

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549  
FORM 10-K

☒ Annual Report pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2018

☐ Transition Report pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

Commission file number 001-34657

TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES, INC.  
(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

Delaware

75-2679109

(State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer Identification Number)

2000 McKinney Avenue, Suite 700,  
Dallas, Texas, U.S.A.

75201

(Address of principal executive officers)

(Zip Code)

214/932-6600

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

N/A

(Former Name, Former Address and Former Fiscal Year, if Changed Since Last Report)

Securities registered under Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act:

Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share  
(Title of class)

6.50% Non-Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock Series A, par value \$0.01 per share  
(Title of class)

The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

(Name of Exchange on Which Registered)

Securities registered under Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act: NONE

Indicate by check mark if the issuer is a well-known seasoned issuer pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Act. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if the issuer is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Securities Act. Yes ☐ No ☒

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Exchange Act during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (Section 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer or a smaller reporting company. See definition of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large Accelerated Filer ☒

Accelerated Filer ☐

Non-Accelerated Filer ☐

Non-Accelerated Filer ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes ☐ No ☒

As of June 29, 2018, the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter, the aggregate market value of the shares of common stock held by non-affiliates, based on the closing price per share of the registrant's common stock as reported on The Nasdaq Global Select Market, was approximately \$4,567,174,000. There were 50,239,639 shares of the registrant's common stock outstanding on February 13, 2018.

Documents Incorporated by Reference

Portions of the registrant's Proxy Statement relating to the 2019 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, which will be filed no later than March 7, 2019, are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Form 10-K.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

|          |                                                                                                                              |                    |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
|          | PART I                                                                                                                       |                    |
| Item 1.  | <a href="#">Business</a>                                                                                                     | <a href="#">3</a>  |
| Item 1A. | <a href="#">Risk Factors</a>                                                                                                 | <a href="#">13</a> |
| Item 1B. | <a href="#">Unresolved Staff Comments</a>                                                                                    | <a href="#">24</a> |
| Item 2.  | <a href="#">Properties</a>                                                                                                   | <a href="#">24</a> |
| Item 3.  | <a href="#">Legal Proceedings</a>                                                                                            | <a href="#">24</a> |
| Item 4.  | <a href="#">Mine Safety Disclosures</a>                                                                                      | <a href="#">24</a> |
|          | PART II                                                                                                                      |                    |
| Item 5.  | <a href="#">Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</a> | <a href="#">24</a> |
| Item 6.  | <a href="#">Selected Consolidated Financial Data</a>                                                                         | <a href="#">26</a> |
| Item 7.  | <a href="#">Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</a>                        | <a href="#">28</a> |
| Item 7A. | <a href="#">Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosure About Market Risk</a>                                                    | <a href="#">47</a> |
| Item 8.  | <a href="#">Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</a>                                                                  | <a href="#">50</a> |
| Item 9.  | <a href="#">Changes in and Disagreements With Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosures</a>                        | <a href="#">90</a> |
| Item 9A. | <a href="#">Controls and Procedures</a>                                                                                      | <a href="#">90</a> |
| Item 9B. | <a href="#">Other Information</a>                                                                                            | <a href="#">92</a> |
|          | PART III                                                                                                                     |                    |
| Item 10. | <a href="#">Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</a>                                                       | <a href="#">92</a> |
| Item 11. | <a href="#">Executive Compensation</a>                                                                                       | <a href="#">92</a> |
| Item 12. | <a href="#">Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management And Related Stockholder Matters</a>               | <a href="#">92</a> |
| Item 13. | <a href="#">Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</a>                                    | <a href="#">92</a> |
| Item 14. | <a href="#">Principal Accounting Fees and Services</a>                                                                       | <a href="#">92</a> |
|          | PART IV                                                                                                                      |                    |
| Item 15. | <a href="#">Exhibits, Financial Statement Schedules</a>                                                                      | <a href="#">92</a> |

## ITEM 1. BUSINESS

### Background

The disclosures set forth in this item are qualified by Item 1A. Risk Factors and the section captioned "Forward-Looking Statements" in Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations of this report and other cautionary statements set forth elsewhere in this report.

Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. ("we", "us" or the "Company"), a Delaware corporation organized in 1996, is the parent of Texas Capital Bank, National Association (the "Bank"). The Company is a registered bank holding company and a financial holding company.

The Bank is headquartered in Dallas, with primary banking offices in Austin, Dallas, Fort Worth, Houston and San Antonio, the five largest metropolitan areas of Texas. Substantially all of our business activities are conducted through the Bank. We have focused on organic growth, maintenance of credit quality and recruiting and retaining experienced bankers with strong personal and professional relationships in their communities.

We serve the needs of commercial businesses and successful professionals and entrepreneurs located in Texas as well as operate several lines of business serving a regional or national clientele of commercial borrowers. We are primarily a secured lender, with the majority of our loans held for investment, excluding mortgage finance loans and other national lines of business, being made to businesses headquartered or with operations in Texas. Our national lines of business provide specialized lending products to businesses throughout the United States. We have benefitted from the success of our business model since inception, producing strong loan and deposit growth and favorable loss experience amidst a challenging environment for banking nationally.

### Growth History

We have grown substantially in both size and profitability since our formation. The table below sets forth data regarding the growth of key areas of our business for the past five years:

|                                             | December 31, |              |            |            |            |
|---------------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|
| (in thousands)                              | 2018         | 2017         | 2016       | 2015       | 2014       |
| Loans held for sale                         | \$ 1,969,474 | \$ 1,011,004 | \$ 968,929 | \$ 86,075  | \$ —       |
| Loans held for investment, mortgage finance | 5,877,524    | 5,308,160    | 4,497,338  | 4,966,276  | 4,102,125  |
| Loans held for investment, net              | 16,690,550   | 15,366,252   | 13,001,011 | 11,745,674 | 10,154,887 |
| Assets                                      | 28,257,767   | 25,075,645   | 21,697,134 | 18,903,821 | 15,900,034 |
| Demand deposits                             | 7,317,161    | 7,812,660    | 7,994,201  | 6,386,911  | 5,011,619  |
| Total deposits                              | 20,606,113   | 19,123,180   | 17,016,831 | 15,084,619 | 12,673,300 |
| Stockholders' equity                        | 2,500,394    | 2,202,721    | 2,009,557  | 1,623,533  | 1,484,190  |

The following table provides information about the growth of our loans held for investment ("LHI") portfolio by type of loan for the past five years:

|                   | December 31,  |              |              |              |              |
|-------------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| (in thousands)    | 2018          | 2017         | 2016         | 2015         | 2014         |
| Commercial        | \$ 10,373,288 | \$ 9,189,811 | \$ 7,291,545 | \$ 6,672,631 | \$ 5,869,219 |
| Total real estate | 6,050,083     | 5,960,785    | 5,560,909    | 4,990,914    | 4,223,532    |
| Construction      | 2,120,966     | 2,166,208    | 2,098,706    | 1,851,717    | 1,416,405    |
| Real estate term  | 3,929,117     | 3,794,577    | 3,462,203    | 3,139,197    | 2,807,127    |
| Mortgage finance  | 5,877,524     | 5,308,160    | 4,497,338    | 4,966,276    | 4,102,125    |
| Equipment leases  | 312,191       | 264,903      | 185,529      | 113,996      | 99,495       |
| Consumer          | 63,438        | 48,684       | 34,587       | 25,323       | 19,699       |

## **The Texas Market**

The Texas market for banking services is highly competitive. Texas' largest banking organizations are headquartered outside of Texas and are controlled by out-of-state organizations. We also compete with other providers of financial services, such as non-bank lenders, commercial finance and leasing companies, consumer finance companies, financial technology, or fintech, companies, securities firms, insurance companies, full service brokerage firms and discount brokerage firms, credit unions and savings and loan associations. We believe that many middle market companies and successful professionals and entrepreneurs are interested in banking with a company headquartered in, and with decision-making authority based in, Texas and with established Texas bankers who have the expertise to act as trusted advisors to customers with regard to their banking needs.

Our banking centers in our target markets are served by experienced bankers with lending expertise in the specific industries found in their market areas and established community ties. We believe our Bank can offer customers more responsive and personalized service than our competitors. By providing effective service to these customers, we believe we will be able to establish long-term relationships and provide multiple products to our customers, thereby enhancing our profitability.

## **National Lines of Business**

While the Texas market continues to be central to the growth and success of our company, we have developed several lines of business, including mortgage finance, mortgage correspondent aggregation ("MCA"), homebuilder finance, insurance premium finance, lender finance and asset-based lending, that offer specialized loan and deposit products to businesses regionally and throughout the nation. We believe this helps us mitigate our geographic concentration risk in Texas. We continue to seek opportunities to develop additional lines of business that leverage our capabilities and are consistent with our business strategy.

## **Business Strategy**

Drawing on the business and community ties of our management and their banking experience, our strategy is to continue growing an independent bank that focuses primarily on middle market business customers and successful professionals and entrepreneurs in each of the five major metropolitan markets of Texas as well as our national lines of business. To achieve this, we employ the following strategies:

- offering a premier and differentiated banking experience to middle market businesses and successful professionals and entrepreneurs who value a broad relationship with our Bank;
- growing our loan and deposit base in our existing markets by hiring additional experienced bankers in our different lines of business;
- developing lines of business that leverage our strengths and complement our existing lines of business;
- continuing our emphasis on credit policy to maintain credit quality consistent with long-term objectives;
- leveraging our existing infrastructure with improvements in technology and processes to gain efficiencies to support a larger volume of business;
- maintaining effective internal approval processes for capital and operating expenditures;
- continuing our extensive use of outsourcing to provide cost-effective and more efficient operational support and service levels consistent with large-bank operations; and
- extending our reach within our target markets and lines of business through service innovation and service excellence.

## **Products and Services**

We offer a variety of loan, deposit account and other financial products and services to our customers.

*Business Customers.* We offer a full range of products and services oriented to the needs of our business customers, including:

- commercial loans for general corporate purposes including financing for working capital, internal growth, acquisitions and financing for business insurance premiums;
- real estate term and construction loans;
- mortgage warehouse lending;
- mortgage correspondent aggregation;
- equipment finance and leasing;
- treasury management services, including online banking and debit and credit card services; and
- letters of credit.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Individual Customers.* We also provide complete banking services for our individual customers, including:

- personal wealth management and trust services;
- certificates of deposit and IRAs;
- interest-bearing and non-interest-bearing checking accounts;
- traditional money market and savings accounts;
- loans, both secured and unsecured; and
- online and mobile banking.

### **Lending Activities**

We target our lending to middle market businesses and successful professionals and entrepreneurs that meet our credit standards. The credit standards are set by our standing Credit Policy Committee with the assistance of our Bank's Chief Credit Officer, who is charged with ensuring that credit standards are met by loans in our portfolio. Our Credit Policy Committee is comprised of senior Bank officers including our Bank's Texas President/Chief Lending Officer, our Bank's Chief Risk Officer and our Bank's Chief Credit Officer, and is subject to oversight by the Risk Committee of the Company's board of directors. We believe we maintain an appropriately diversified loan portfolio. Credit policies and underwriting guidelines are tailored to address the unique risks associated with each industry represented in the portfolio.

Our credit standards for commercial borrowers reference numerous criteria with respect to the borrower, including historical and projected financial information, strength of management, acceptable collateral and associated advance rates, and market conditions and trends in the borrower's industry. In addition, prospective loans are also analyzed based on current industry concentrations in our loan portfolio to prevent an unacceptable concentration of loans in any particular industry. We believe our credit standards are consistent with achieving our business objectives in the markets we serve and are an important part of our risk mitigation. We believe that our Bank is differentiated from its competitors by its focus on and targeted marketing to our core customers and by its ability to fit its products to the individual needs of our customers.

We generally extend variable rate loans in which the interest rate fluctuates with a specified reference rate such as the United States prime rate or the London Interbank Offered Rate (LIBOR) and frequently provide for a minimum floor rate. Our use of variable rate loans is designed to protect us from risks associated with interest rate fluctuations since the rates of interest earned will automatically reflect such fluctuations.

### **Deposit Products**

We offer a variety of deposit products and services to our customers upon terms, including interest rates, which are competitive with other banks. Our business deposit products include commercial checking accounts, lockbox accounts, cash concentration accounts and other treasury management services, including online banking. Our treasury management online system offers information services, wire transfer initiation, ACH initiation, account transfer and service integration. Our consumer deposit products include checking accounts, savings accounts, money market accounts and certificates of deposit. We also allow our consumer deposit customers to access their accounts, transfer funds, pay bills and perform other account functions through online and mobile banking.

### **Wealth Management and Trust**

Our wealth management and trust services include wealth strategy, financial planning, investment management, personal trust and estate services, custodial services, retirement accounts and related services. Our investment management professionals work with our clients to define objectives, goals and strategies for their investment portfolios. We assist the customer with the selection of an investment manager and work with the client to tailor the investment program accordingly. We also offer retirement products such as individual retirement accounts and administrative services for retirement vehicles such as pension and profit sharing plans. Our wealth management and trust services are primarily focused on serving the needs of our banking clients and depend on close cooperation and support between our banking relationship managers and our investment management professionals.

### **Employees**

As of December 31, 2018, we had 1,641 full-time employees. None of our employees is represented by a collective bargaining agreement and we consider our relations with our employees to be good.

## Regulation and Supervision

*General.* We and our Bank are subject to extensive federal and state laws and regulations that impose specific requirements on us and provide regulatory oversight of virtually all aspects of our operations. These laws and regulations generally are intended for the protection of depositors, the deposit insurance fund ("DIF") of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") and the stability of the U.S. banking system as a whole, rather than for the protection of our stockholders and creditors.

The following discussion summarizes certain laws, regulations and policies to which we and our Bank are subject. It does not address all applicable laws, regulations and policies that affect us currently or might affect us in the future. This discussion is qualified in its entirety by reference to the full texts of the laws, regulations and policies described.

The Company's activities are governed by the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended ("BHCA"). We are subject to regulation, supervision and examination by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "Federal Reserve") pursuant to the BHCA. We file quarterly reports and other information with the Federal Reserve. We file reports with the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") and are subject to its regulation with respect to our securities, financial reporting and certain governance matters. Our securities are listed on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, and we are subject to Nasdaq rules for listed companies.

Our Bank is organized as a national banking association under the National Bank Act, and is subject to regulation, supervision and examination by the Office of the Comptroller of the Currency (the "OCC"), the FDIC and the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau ("CFPB") as well as being subject to regulation by certain other federal and state agencies. The OCC has primary supervisory responsibility for our Bank and performs a continuous program of examinations concerning safety and soundness, the quality of management and oversight by our board of directors, information technology and compliance with applicable laws and regulations. Our Bank files quarterly reports of condition and income with the FDIC, which provides insurance for certain of our Bank's deposits.

*Bank Holding Company Regulation.* The BHCA limits our business to banking, managing or controlling banks and other activities that the Federal Reserve has determined to be closely related to banking. We have elected to register with the Federal Reserve as a financial holding company. This authorizes us to engage in any activity that is either (i) financial in nature or incidental to such financial activity, as determined by the Federal Reserve, or (ii) complementary to a financial activity, so long as the activity does not pose a substantial risk to the safety and soundness of our Bank or the financial system generally, as determined by the Federal Reserve. Examples of non-banking activities that are financial in nature include securities underwriting and dealing, insurance underwriting and making merchant banking investments.

We are not at this time exercising the powers authorized for a financial holding company at the parent company level.

We, through our Bank, engage in traditional banking activities that are deemed financial in nature. In order for us to undertake new activities permitted by the BHCA, we and our Bank must be considered "well capitalized" (as defined below) and well managed, our Bank must have received a rating of at least satisfactory in its most recent examination under the Community Reinvestment Act and we must notify the Federal Reserve within thirty days of engaging in the new activity. We do not currently expect to engage in any non-banking activities at the holding company level.

Under Federal Reserve policy, now codified by the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (the "Dodd-Frank Act"), we are expected to act as a source of financial and managerial strength to our Bank and commit resources to its support. Such support may be required at times when, absent this Federal Reserve policy, a holding company may not be inclined to provide it. We could in certain circumstances be required to guarantee the capital plan of our Bank if it became undercapitalized.

It is the policy of the Federal Reserve that financial holding companies may pay cash dividends on common stock only out of income available over the past year and only if prospective earnings retention is consistent with the organization's expected future needs and financial condition. The policy provides that financial holding companies may not pay cash dividends in an amount that would undermine the holding company's ability to serve as a source of strength to its banking subsidiary.

With certain limited exceptions, the BHCA and the Change in Bank Control Act, together with regulations promulgated thereunder, prohibit a person or company or a group of persons deemed to be "acting in concert" from, directly or indirectly, acquiring more than 10% (5% if the acquirer is a bank holding company) of any class of our voting stock or obtaining the ability to control in any manner the election of a majority of our directors or otherwise direct the management or policies of our company without prior notice or application to and the approval of the Federal Reserve.

If, in the opinion of the applicable federal bank regulatory authorities, a depository institution or holding company is engaged in or is about to engage in an unsafe or unsound practice (which could include the payment of dividends), such authority may require, generally after notice and hearing, that such institution or holding company cease and desist such practice. The federal banking agencies have indicated that paying dividends that deplete a depository institution's or holding company's capital base to an inadequate level would be such an unsafe or unsound banking practice. Moreover, the Federal Reserve and the FDIC have

## [Table of Contents](#)

issued policy statements providing that financial holding companies and insured depository institutions generally should only pay dividends out of current operating earnings.

*Regulation of Our Bank by the OCC.* National banks the size of our Bank are subject to continuous regulation, supervision and examination by the OCC. The OCC regulates or monitors all areas of a national bank's operations, including security devices and procedures, adequacy of capitalization and loss reserves, accounting treatment and impact on capital determinations, loans, investments, borrowings, deposits, liquidity, mergers, issuances of securities, payment of dividends, interest rate risk management, establishment of branches, corporate reorganizations, maintenance of books and records, and adequacy of staff training to carry on safe and sound lending and deposit gathering practices. The OCC requires national banks to maintain specified capital ratios and imposes limitations on their aggregate investment in real estate, bank premises and furniture and fixtures. National banks are required by the OCC to file quarterly reports of their financial condition and results of operations and to obtain an annual audit of their financial statements in compliance with minimum standards and procedures prescribed by the OCC.

*Regulation of Our Bank by the CFPB.* The CFPB has regulation, supervision and examination authority over our Bank with respect to substantially all federal statutes and regulations protecting the interests of consumers of financial services, including but not limited to the Equal Credit Opportunity Act, the Fair Credit Reporting Act, the Truth in Lending Act, the Home Mortgage Disclosure Act, the Real Estate Settlement Procedures Act, the Fair Debt Collection Practices Act, the Truth in Savings Act, the Right to Financial Privacy Act and the Electronic Funds Transfer Act and their respective related regulations. Penalties for violating these laws and regulations could subject our Bank to lawsuits and administrative penalties, including civil monetary penalties, payments to affected consumers and orders to halt or materially change our consumer banking activities. The CFPB has broad authority to pursue enforcement actions, including investigations, civil actions and cease and desist proceedings, and can refer civil and criminal findings to the Department of Justice for prosecution. The Bank is also subject to other federal and state consumer protection laws and regulations that, among other things, prohibit unfair, deceptive and abusive, corrupt or fraudulent business practices, untrue or misleading advertising and unfair competition.

*Capital Adequacy Requirements.* Federal banking regulators have adopted a system using risk-based capital guidelines to evaluate the capital adequacy of banks and bank holding companies that is based upon the 1988 capital accord of the Bank for International Settlements' Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (the "Basel Committee"), a committee of central banks and bank regulators from the major industrialized countries that coordinates international standards for bank regulation. Under the guidelines, specific categories of assets and off-balance-sheet activities such as letters of credit are assigned risk weights, based generally on the perceived credit or other risks associated with the asset. Off-balance-sheet activities are assigned a credit conversion factor based on the perceived likelihood that they will become on-balance-sheet assets. These risk weights are multiplied by corresponding asset balances to determine a "risk weighted" asset base which is then measured against various forms of capital to produce capital ratios.

An organization's capital is classified in one of two tiers, Core Capital, or Tier 1, and Supplementary Capital, or Tier 2. Tier 1 capital includes common stock, retained earnings, qualifying non-cumulative perpetual preferred stock, minority interests in the equity of consolidated subsidiaries, a limited amount of qualifying trust preferred securities and qualifying cumulative perpetual preferred stock at the holding company level, less goodwill and most intangible assets. Tier 2 capital includes perpetual preferred stock and trust preferred securities not meeting the Tier 1 definition, mandatory convertible debt securities, subordinated debt, and allowances for loan and lease losses. Each category is subject to a number of regulatory definitional and qualifying requirements.

The Basel Committee in 2010 released a set of international recommendations for strengthening the regulation, supervision and risk management of banking organizations, known as Basel III. In July 2013, the Federal Reserve published final rules for the adoption of the Basel III regulatory capital framework (the "Basel III Capital Rules"). The Basel III Capital Rules became effective for us on January 1, 2015, with certain transition provisions phasing in over a period that ended on January 1, 2019.

The Basel III Capital Rules, among other things, (i) specify a capital measure called "Common Equity Tier 1" ("CET1"), (ii) specify that Tier 1 capital consists of CET1 and "Additional Tier 1 capital" instruments meeting specified requirements, (iii) require that most deductions/adjustments to regulatory capital measures be made to CET1 and not to the other components of capital and (iv) define the scope of the deductions/adjustments to the capital measures. Our Series A 6.5% Non-Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock constitutes Additional Tier 1 capital and our subordinated notes constitute Tier 2 capital.

The Basel III Capital Rules set the risk-based capital requirement and the total risk-based capital requirement to a minimum of 6.0% and 8.0%, respectively, plus a capital conservation buffer of 2.5% producing targeted ratios of 8.5% and 10.5%, respectively, which are fully phased-in as of January 1, 2019 and for subsequent years. The leverage ratio requirement under the Basel III Capital Rules is 4.0%. In order to be well capitalized under the rules now in effect, our Bank must maintain CET1, Tier 1 and total capital ratios that are equal to or greater than 7.0%, 8.5% and 10.5%, respectively, and a leverage ratio equal to or greater than 5.0%. See "*Selected Consolidated Financial Data - Capital and Liquidity Ratios.*"

## Table of Contents

Additionally, the Basel III Capital Rules specify a capital conservation buffer with respect to each of the CET1, Tier 1 and total capital to risk-weighted assets ratios, which provides for capital levels that exceed the minimum risk-based capital adequacy requirements. The capital conservation buffer is subject to a three year phase-in period that began on January 1, 2016 and was fully phased-in on January 1, 2019 and for subsequent years at 2.5%. The required phase-in capital conservation buffer during 2018 was 1.875%. A financial institution with a conservation buffer of less than the required amount is subject to limitations on capital distributions, including dividend payments and stock repurchases, and certain discretionary bonus payments to executive officers.

We have met the capital adequacy requirements under the Basel III Capital Rules on a fully phased-in basis since we commenced filing applicable reports with the FDIC and OCC. At December 31, 2018 our Bank's CET1 ratio was 8.62% and its total risk-based capital ratio was 10.77% and, as a result, it is currently classified as "well capitalized" for purposes of the OCC's prompt corrective action regulations.

Because we had less than \$15 billion in total consolidated assets as of December 31, 2009, we are allowed to continue to classify our trust preferred securities, all of which were issued prior to May 19, 2010, as Tier 1 capital. We have elected to exclude the effects of accumulated other comprehensive income items included in stockholders' equity from the determination of capital ratios under the Basel III Capital Rules.

Regulators may change capital and liquidity requirements, including previous interpretations of practices related to risk weights, which could require an increase to the allocation of capital to assets held by our Bank. Regulators could also require us to make retroactive adjustments to financial statements to reflect such changes. A regulatory capital ratio or category may not constitute an accurate representation of the Bank's overall financial condition or prospects. Our regulatory capital status is addressed in more detail under the heading "*Liquidity and Capital Resources*" within *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations* and in Note 13 - Regulatory Restrictions in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report.

The Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation Improvement Act of 1991 ("FDICIA") established a system of prompt corrective action regulations and policies to resolve the problems of undercapitalized insured depository institutions. Under this system, insured depository institutions are ranked in one of five capital categories as described below. Regulators are required to take mandatory supervisory actions and are authorized to take other discretionary actions of increasing severity with respect to insured depository institutions in the three undercapitalized categories. The five capital categories for insured depository institutions under the prompt corrective action regulations consist of:

- Well capitalized - equals or exceeds a 10% total risk-based capital ratio, 8% Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio, and 5% leverage ratio and is not subject to any written agreement, order or directive requiring it to maintain a specific level for any capital measure;
- Adequately capitalized - equals or exceeds an 8% total risk-based capital ratio, 6% Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio, and 4% leverage ratio;
- Undercapitalized - total risk-based capital ratio of less than 8%, or a Tier 1 risk-based ratio of less than 6%, or a leverage ratio of less than 4%;
- Significantly undercapitalized - total risk-based capital ratio of less than 6%, or a Tier 1 risk-based capital ratio of less than 4%, or a leverage ratio of less than 3%; and
- Critically undercapitalized-a ratio of tangible equity to total assets equal to or less than 2%.

The prompt corrective action regulations provide that an institution may be downgraded to the next lower category if its regulator determines, after notice and opportunity for hearing or response, that the institution is in an unsafe or unsound condition or has received and not corrected a less-than-satisfactory rating for any of the categories of asset quality, management, earnings or liquidity in its most recent examination.

Federal bank regulatory agencies are required to implement arrangements for prompt corrective action for institutions failing to meet minimum requirements to be at least adequately capitalized. FDICIA imposes an increasingly stringent array of restrictions, requirements and prohibitions as an organization's capital levels deteriorate. A bank rated "adequately capitalized" may not accept, renew or roll over brokered deposits. A "significantly undercapitalized" institution is subject to mandated capital raising activities, restrictions on interest rates paid and transactions with affiliates, removal of management and other restrictions. The OCC has only very limited discretion in dealing with a "critically undercapitalized" institution and generally must appoint a receiver or conservator (the FDIC) if the capital deficiency is not corrected promptly.

Under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act ("FDIA"), "critically undercapitalized" banks may not, beginning 60 days after becoming critically undercapitalized, make any payment of principal or interest on their subordinated debt (subject to certain limited exceptions). In addition, under Section 18(i) of the FDIA, banks are required to obtain the advance consent of the FDIC to retire any part of their subordinated notes. Under the FDIA, a bank may not pay interest on its subordinated notes if such

interest is required to be paid only out of net profits, or distribute any of its capital assets, while it remains in default on any assessment due to the FDIC.

Federal bank regulators may set capital requirements for a particular banking organization that are higher than the minimum ratios when circumstances warrant. Federal Reserve and OCC guidelines provide that banking organizations experiencing significant growth or making acquisitions will be expected to maintain strong capital positions substantially above the minimum supervisory levels, without significant reliance on intangible assets. Concentration of credit risks, interest rate risk (imbalances in rates, maturities or sensitivities) and risks arising from non-traditional activities, as well as an institution's ability to manage these risks, are important factors taken into account by regulatory agencies in assessing an organization's overall capital adequacy.

The OCC and the Federal Reserve also use a leverage ratio as an additional tool to evaluate the capital adequacy of banking organizations. The leverage ratio is a company's Tier 1 capital divided by its average total consolidated assets. A minimum leverage ratio of 3.0% is required for banks and bank holding companies that either have the highest supervisory rating or have implemented the appropriate federal regulatory authority's risk-adjusted measure for market risk. All other banks and bank holding companies are required to maintain a minimum leverage ratio of 4.0%, unless a different minimum is specified by an appropriate regulatory authority. In order to be considered well capitalized the leverage ratio must be at least 5.0%.

Our Bank's leverage ratio was 9.53% at December 31, 2018 and, as a result, it is currently classified as "well capitalized" for purposes of the OCC's prompt corrective action regulations.

The risk-based and leverage capital ratios established by federal banking regulators are minimum supervisory ratios generally applicable to banking organizations that meet specified criteria, assuming that they otherwise have received the highest regulatory ratings in their most recent examinations. Banking organizations not meeting these criteria are expected to operate with capital positions in excess of the minimum ratios. Regulators can, from time to time, change their policies or interpretations of banking practices to require changes in risk weights assigned to our Bank's assets or changes in the factors considered in order to evaluate capital adequacy, which may require our Bank to obtain additional capital to support existing asset levels or future growth or reduce asset balances in order to meet minimum acceptable capital ratios.

*Liquidity Requirements* . U.S. bank regulators in September 2014 issued a final rule implementing the Basel III liquidity framework for certain U.S. banks - generally those having more than \$50 billion of assets or whose primary federal banking regulator determines compliance with the liquidity framework is appropriate based on the organization's size, level of complexity, risk profile, scope of operations, U.S. or non-U.S. affiliations or risk to the financial system. One of the liquidity tests included in the new rule, referred to as the liquidity coverage ratio ("LCR"), is designed to ensure that a banking entity maintains an adequate level of unencumbered high-quality liquid assets equal to the entity's expected net cash outflow for a 30-day time horizon (or, if greater, 25% of its expected total cash outflow) under an acute liquidity stress scenario.

The other test, referred to as the net stable funding ratio ("NSFR"), is designed to promote more medium- and long-term funding of the assets and activities of banking entities over a one-year time horizon. These requirements encourage the covered banking entities to increase their holdings of U.S. Treasury securities and other sovereign debt as a component of assets, and also to increase the use of long-term debt as a funding source.

While the LCR and NSFR tests are not currently applicable to our Bank, these measures are monitored by management and, along with other relevant measures of liquidity, are reported to our board of directors. Regulators may change capital and liquidity requirements, including previous interpretations of practices related to risk weights, which could require an increase in liquid assets or in the necessary capital to support the assets held by our Bank. Regulators could also require us to make retroactive adjustments to financial statements and reported capital ratios to reflect such changes.

*Stress Testing* . Pursuant to the Dodd-Frank Act and regulations published by the Federal Reserve and OCC, institutions with average total consolidated assets greater than \$10 billion were required to conduct an annual "stress test" of capital and consolidated earnings and losses under a base case and two severely adverse stress scenarios provided by bank regulatory agencies. In response to this requirement we have developed dedicated staffing, economic models, policies and procedures to implement stress testing on an annual basis using scenarios released by the agencies, the results of which were published on our website, as well as conducting stress tests for internal use based upon economic scenarios we developed. On May 24, 2018 the Economic Growth, Regulatory Relief and Consumer Protection Act (the "Regulatory Relief Act") was signed into law, which amended portions of the Dodd-Frank Act and immediately raised the asset threshold for stress testing from \$10 billion to \$100 billion for bank holding companies. On December 18, 2018, the OCC proposed regulations that would raise the stress testing threshold for national banks from \$10 billion to \$250 billion. As a result we, as well as the Bank, are no longer subject to stress test regulations or any requirement to publish the results of our stress testing. We will continue to perform certain stress tests internally and incorporate the economic models and information developed through our stress testing program into our risk management and business planning activities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

*Gramm-Leach-Bliley Financial Modernization Act of 1999 ("Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act").* The Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act:

- allows bank holding companies meeting management, capital and Community Reinvestment Act standards to engage in a substantially broader range of non-banking activities than was permissible prior to enactment, including insurance underwriting and making merchant banking investments in commercial and financial companies;
- allows insurers and other financial services companies to acquire banks;
- removes various restrictions that applied to bank holding company ownership of securities firms and mutual fund advisory companies; and
- establishes the overall regulatory structure applicable to bank holding companies that also engage in insurance and securities operations.

The Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act also modifies other current financial laws, including laws related to financial privacy. The financial privacy provisions generally prohibit financial institutions, including us, from disclosing non-public personal financial information to non-affiliated third parties unless customers have the opportunity to "opt out" of the disclosure.

*Community Reinvestment Act.* The Community Reinvestment Act of 1977 ("CRA") requires depository institutions to assist in meeting the credit needs of their market areas consistent with safe and sound banking practice. Under the CRA, each depository institution is required to help meet the credit needs of its market areas by, among other things, providing credit, making investments and providing community development services to low- and moderate-income individuals and communities. Depository institutions are periodically examined for compliance with the CRA and are assigned ratings. In order for a financial holding company to commence new activity permitted by the BHCA, each insured depository institution subsidiary of the financial holding company must have received a rating of at least "satisfactory" in its most recent examination under the CRA. Our Bank's strategic focus on serving commercial customers in regional and national markets from a limited number of branches makes it more challenging for us to satisfy CRA requirements as compared to banks of comparable size that focus on providing retail banking services in markets where they maintain a network of full-service branches.

*The USA Patriot Act, the International Money Laundering Abatement and Financial Anti-Terrorism Act and the Bank Secrecy Act.* A major focus of U.S. government policy regarding financial institutions in recent years has been combating money laundering, terrorist financing and other illegal payments. The USA Patriot Act of 2001 and the International Money Laundering Abatement and Financial Anti-Terrorism Act of 2001 substantially broadened the scope of United States anti-money laundering laws and penalties, specifically related to the Bank Secrecy Act of 1970, and expanded the extra-territorial jurisdiction of the U.S. government in this area. Regulations issued under these laws impose obligations on financial institutions to maintain appropriate policies, procedures and controls to detect, prevent and report money laundering and terrorist financing and other suspicious activity and to verify the identity of their customers and apply additional scrutiny to customers considered to present greater than normal risk. Failure of a financial institution to maintain and implement adequate programs to combat money laundering and terrorist financing, or to comply with relevant laws or regulations, could have serious legal, reputational and financial consequences for the institution. Because of the significance of regulatory emphasis on these requirements, we have expended and expect to continue to expend significant staffing, technology and financial resources to maintain programs designed to ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations and an effective audit function for testing our compliance with the Bank Secrecy Act on an ongoing basis.

*Office of Foreign Assets Control.* The U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Control ("OFAC") is responsible for administering and enforcing economic and trade sanctions against specified foreign parties, including countries and regimes, foreign individuals and other foreign organizations and entities. OFAC publishes lists of prohibited parties that are regularly consulted by our Bank in the conduct of its business in order to assure compliance. We are responsible for, among other things, blocking accounts of, and transactions with, prohibited parties identified by OFAC, avoiding unlicensed trade and financial transactions with such parties and reporting blocked transactions after their occurrence. Failure to comply with OFAC requirements could have serious legal, financial and reputational consequences for our Bank.

*Safe and Sound Banking Practices; Enforcement.* Banks and bank holding companies are prohibited from engaging in unsafe and unsound banking practices. Bank regulators have broad authority to prohibit and penalize activities of bank holding companies and their subsidiaries which represent unsafe and unsound banking practices or which constitute violations of laws, regulations or written directives of or agreements with regulators. Regulators have considerable discretion in identifying what they deem to be unsafe and unsound practices and in pursuing enforcement actions in response to them.

The FDIA requires federal bank regulatory agencies to prescribe, by regulation or guideline, operational and managerial standards for all insured depository institutions that relate to, among other things: (i) internal controls, information systems and audit systems; (ii) loan documentation; (iii) credit underwriting; (iv) interest rate exposure; (v) asset growth and quality; and (vi) compensation and benefits. Federal banking agencies have adopted regulations and Interagency Guidelines Prescribing Standards for Safety and Soundness to implement these requirements, which regulators use to identify and address problems at insured depository institutions before capital becomes impaired. If a regulator determines that a bank fails to meet any

## [Table of Contents](#)

standards prescribed by the guidelines, the bank may be required to submit an acceptable plan to achieve compliance, and agree to specific deadlines for the submission to and review by the regulator of reports confirming progress in implementing the safety and soundness compliance plan. Failure to implement such a plan may result in an enforcement action against the bank.

Enforcement actions against us, our Bank and our officers and directors may include the issuance of a written directive, the issuance of a cease-and-desist order that can be judicially enforced, the imposition of civil money penalties, the issuance of directives to increase capital, the issuance of formal and informal agreements, the issuance of removal and prohibition orders against officers or other institution-affiliated parties, the imposition of restrictions and sanctions under prompt corrective action regulations, the termination of deposit insurance (in the case of our Bank) and the appointment of a conservator or receiver for our Bank. Civil money penalties can be as high as \$1.0 million for each day a violation continues.

*Transactions with Affiliates and Insiders.* Our Bank is subject to Section 23A of the Federal Reserve Act which places limits on, among other covered transactions, the amount of loans or extensions of credit to affiliates that may be made by our Bank. Extensions of credit to affiliates must be adequately collateralized by specified amounts and types of collateral. Section 23A also limits the amount of loans or advances by our Bank to third party borrowers which are collateralized by our securities or obligations or those of our subsidiaries. Our Bank also is subject to Section 23B of the Federal Reserve Act, which, among other things, prohibits an institution from engaging in transactions with affiliates unless the transactions are on terms substantially the same, or at least as favorable to such institution or its subsidiaries, as those prevailing at the time for comparable transactions with non-affiliates.

We are subject to restrictions on extensions of credit to executive officers, directors, principal stockholders and their related interests. These restrictions are contained in the Federal Reserve Act and Federal Reserve Regulation O and apply to all insured institutions as well as their subsidiaries and holding companies. These restrictions include limits on loans to one borrower and conditions that must be met before such loans can be made. There is also an aggregate limitation on all loans to insiders and their related interests, which cannot exceed the institution's total unimpaired capital and surplus, unless the FDIC determines that a lesser amount is appropriate. Insiders are subject to enforcement actions for knowingly accepting loans in violation of applicable restrictions. Additional restrictions on transactions with affiliates and insiders are discussed in the Dodd-Frank Act section below.

*Restrictions on Dividends and Repurchases.* The sole source of funding of our parent company financial obligations has consisted of proceeds of capital markets transactions and cash payments from our Bank for debt service and dividend payments with respect to our Bank's preferred stock issued to the Company. We may in the future seek to rely upon receipt of dividends paid by our Bank to meet our financial obligations. Our Bank is subject to statutory dividend restrictions. Under such restrictions, national banks may not, without the prior approval of the OCC, declare dividends in excess of the sum of the current year's net profits plus the retained net profits from the prior two years, less any required transfers to surplus. The Basel III Capital Rules further limit the amount of dividends that may be paid by our Bank. In addition, under the FDICIA, our Bank may not pay any dividend if it is undercapitalized or if payment would cause it to become undercapitalized.

*Limits on Compensation .* The Federal Reserve, OCC and FDIC in 2010 issued comprehensive final guidance on incentive compensation policies for executive management of banks and bank holding companies. This guidance was intended to ensure that the incentive compensation policies of banking organizations do not undermine their safety and soundness by encouraging excessive risk-taking. The objective of the guidance is to assure that incentive compensation arrangements (i) provide incentives that do not encourage excessive risk-taking, (ii) are compatible with effective internal controls and risk management and (iii) are supported by strong corporate governance, including oversight by the board of directors. In 2016, the Federal Reserve and the FDIC proposed rules that would, depending upon the assets of the institution, directly regulate incentive compensation arrangements and would require enhanced oversight and recordkeeping. As of December 31, 2018, these rules have not been implemented.

*The Dodd-Frank Act.* The Dodd-Frank Act became law in 2010 and has had a broad impact on the financial services industry, imposing significant regulatory and compliance changes. A significant volume of financial services regulations required by the Dodd-Frank Act have not yet been finalized by banking regulators, Congress continues to consider legislation that would make significant changes to the law and courts are addressing significant litigation arising under the Act, making it difficult to predict the ultimate effect of the Dodd-Frank Act on our business. The following discussion provides a brief summary of certain provisions of the Dodd-Frank Act that may have an effect on us.

The Dodd-Frank Act significantly reduces the ability of national banks to rely upon federal preemption of state consumer financial laws and permits states to adopt consumer protection laws and standards that are more stringent than those adopted at the federal level and, in certain circumstances, permits state attorneys general to enforce compliance with both the state and federal laws and regulations. Although the OCC, as the primary regulator of national banks, has the ability to make preemption determinations where certain conditions are met, the broad rollback of federal preemption has the potential to create a patchwork of federal and state compliance obligations and enforcement. This may result in significant state regulatory requirements applicable to us and certain of our lending activities, with potentially significant changes in our operations and increases in our compliance costs.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The Dodd-Frank Act made permanent the general \$250,000 insurance limit for insured deposits. Amendments to the FDIA also revised the assessment base against which an insured depository institution's deposit insurance premiums paid to the DIF are calculated. The assessment base now consists of average consolidated total assets less average tangible equity capital and an amount the FDIC determines is necessary to establish assessments consistent with the risk-based assessment system found in the FDIA, which assigns insured institutions to risk categories based on supervisory evaluations, regulatory capital levels and certain other factors. As of July 1, 2017, minimum and maximum assessment rates (inclusive of possible adjustments) for institutions the size of our Bank range from 3 to 30 basis points of average consolidated total assets less average tangible capital. These changes contributed to an increase in the FDIC deposit insurance premiums we paid in 2017 and 2018. In November 2018, the FDIC announced that the Deposit Insurance Fund Reserve reached 1.36%, exceeding the statutorily required minimum reserve ratio of 1.35% ahead of the September 30, 2020 deadline required by the Dodd-Frank Act. Upon reaching the minimum, surcharges on us and other insured depository institutions with total consolidated assets of \$10 billion or more ceased.

The Dodd-Frank Act generally enhances the restrictions on transactions with affiliates under Sections 23A and 23B of the Federal Reserve Act, including an expansion of the definition of "covered transactions" and an increase in the amount of time for which collateral requirements regarding covered credit transactions must be satisfied. Insider transaction limitations are expanded through the strengthening of restrictions on loans to insiders and the expansion of the types of transactions subject to the various limits, including derivatives transactions, repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and securities lending or borrowing transactions. Restrictions are also placed on certain asset sales to and from an insider to an institution, including requirements that such sales be on market terms and, in certain circumstances, approved by the institution's board of directors.

The Dodd-Frank Act increases the risk of "secondary actor liability" for lenders that provide financing or other services to customers offering financial products or services to consumers, as our Bank does in our mortgage finance, mortgage correspondent aggregation and lender finance lines of business. The Dodd-Frank Act can impose liability on a service provider for knowingly or recklessly providing substantial assistance to a customer found to have engaged in unfair, deceptive or abusive practices that injure a consumer. This exposure contributes to increased compliance and other costs in connection with the administration of credit extended to entities engaged in providing financial products and services to consumers.

The Dodd-Frank Act may impact the profitability of our business activities, require changes to certain of our business practices, impose upon us more stringent compliance, capital, liquidity and leverage requirements or otherwise adversely affect our business. These developments may also require us to invest significant management attention and resources to evaluate and make changes to our business as necessary to comply with new and changing statutory and regulatory requirements.

*The Volcker Rule* . The Dodd-Frank Act amended the BHCA to require the federal financial regulatory agencies to adopt rules that prohibit banks and their affiliates from engaging in proprietary trading in designated types of financial instruments and from investing in and sponsoring certain hedge funds and private equity funds. The Volcker Rule has not had a material effect on our operations since we do not engage in the businesses prohibited by the Volcker Rule. Unanticipated effects of the Volcker Rule's provisions or future interpretations may have an adverse effect on our business or services provided to our Bank by other financial institutions.

### **Available Information**

Under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, we are required to file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. The SEC maintains a website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information that we file electronically with the SEC.

We make available, free of charge through our website, our reports on Forms 10-K, 10-Q and 8-K, and amendments to those reports, as soon as reasonably practicable after such reports are filed with or furnished to the SEC. Additionally, we have adopted and posted on our website a code of ethics that applies to our principal executive officer, principal financial officer and principal accounting officer. The address for our website is [www.texascapitalbank.com](http://www.texascapitalbank.com). Any amendments to, or waivers from, our code of ethics applicable to our executive officers will be posted on our website within four days of such amendment or waiver. We will provide a printed copy of any of the aforementioned documents to any requesting stockholder.

**ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS**

*Our business is subject to risk. The following discussion, along with management's discussion and analysis and our financial statements and footnotes, sets forth the most significant risks and uncertainties that we believe could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations. Additional risks and uncertainties that management is not aware of or that management currently deems immaterial may also have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations. There is no assurance that this discussion covers all potential risks that we face. The occurrence of the described risks could cause our results to differ materially from those described in our forward-looking statements included elsewhere in this report or in our other filings with the SEC and could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition or results of operations.*

**Risk Factors Associated With Our Business**

*We must effectively manage our credit risk .* The risk of non-payment of loans is inherent in commercial banking. Increased credit risk may result from many factors, including:

- Adverse changes in local, U.S. and global economic and industry conditions;
- Declines in the value of collateral, including asset values that are directly or indirectly related to external factors such as commodity prices, real estate values or interest rates;
- Concentrations of credit associated with specific loan categories, industries or collateral types; and
- Exposures to individual borrowers and to groups of entities that may be affiliated on some basis that individually and/or collectively represent a larger percentage of our total loans or capital than might be considered common at other banks of similar size.

We rely heavily on information provided by third parties when originating and monitoring loans. If this information is intentionally or negligently misrepresented and we do not detect such misrepresentations, the credit risk associated with the transaction may be increased. Although we attempt to manage our credit risk by carefully monitoring the concentration of our loans within specific loan categories and industries and through prudent loan approval and monitoring practices in all categories of our lending, we cannot assure you that our approval and monitoring procedures will reduce these lending risks. Our significant number of large credit relationships (above \$20 million) could exacerbate credit problems precipitated by a regional or national economic downturn. Competitive pressures could erode underwriting standards leading to a decline in general credit quality and increases in credit defaults and non-performing asset levels. If our credit administration personnel, policies and procedures are not able to adequately adapt to changes in economic, competitive or other conditions that affect customers and the quality of the loan portfolio, we may incur increased losses that could adversely affect our financial results and lead to increased regulatory scrutiny, restrictions on our lending activity or financial penalties.

*A significant portion of our assets consists of commercial loans.* We generally invest a greater proportion of our assets in commercial loans to business customers than other banking institutions of our size, and our business plan calls for continued efforts to increase our assets invested in these loans. At December 31, 2018 , approximately 46% of our LHI portfolio was comprised of commercial loans. Commercial loans may involve a higher degree of credit risk than other types of loans due, in part, to their larger average size, the effects of changing economic conditions on the businesses of our commercial loan customers, the dependence of borrowers on operating cash flow to service debt and our reliance upon collateral which may not be readily marketable. Due to the greater proportion of these commercial loans in our portfolio and because the balances of these loans are, on average, larger than other categories of loans, losses incurred on a relatively small number of commercial loans could have a materially adverse impact on our results of operations and financial condition.

*A significant portion of our loans are secured by commercial and residential real estate .* At December 31, 2018 , approximately 53% of our loans held for investment portfolio was comprised of loans with real estate as the primary component of collateral. Our real estate lending activities, and our exposure to fluctuations in real estate collateral values, are significant and may increase as our assets increase. The market value of real estate can fluctuate significantly in a relatively short period of time as a result of market conditions in the geographic area in which the real estate is located, in response to factors such as economic downturns, changes in the economic health of industries heavily concentrated in a particular area and in response to changes in market interest rates, which influence capitalization rates used to value revenue-generating commercial real estate. If the value of real estate serving as collateral for our loans declines materially, a significant part of our loan portfolio could become under-collateralized and losses incurred upon borrower defaults would increase. Conditions in certain segments of the real estate industry, including homebuilding, lot development and mortgage lending, may have an effect on values of real estate pledged as collateral for our loans. The inability of purchasers of real estate, including residential real estate, to obtain financing may weaken the financial condition of our borrowers who are dependent on the sale or refinancing of property to repay their loans. Changes in the economic health of certain industries can have a significant impact on other sectors or industries which are directly or indirectly associated with those industries, and may impact the value of real estate in areas where such industries are concentrated.

## Table of Contents

*Our future profitability depends, to a significant extent, upon our middle market business customers* . Our future profitability depends, to a significant extent, upon revenue we receive from middle market business customers, and their ability to continue to meet their loan obligations. Adverse economic conditions or other factors affecting this market segment, and our failure to timely identify and react to unexpected economic downturns, may have a greater adverse effect on us than on other financial institutions that have a more diversified customer base. Additionally, our inability to grow our middle market business customer base in a highly competitive market could affect our future growth and profitability.

*We must maintain an appropriate allowance for loan losses* . Our experience in the banking industry indicates that some portion of our loans will become delinquent, and some may only be partially repaid or may never be repaid at all. We maintain an allowance for loan losses, which is a reserve established through a provision for loan losses charged to expense each quarter, that is consistent with management's assessment of the collectability of the loan portfolio in light of the amount of loans committed and outstanding and current economic conditions and market trends. When specific loan losses are identified, the amount of the expected loss is removed, or charged-off, from the allowance. Our methodology for establishing the appropriateness of the allowance for loan losses depends on our subjective application of risk grades as indicators of each borrower's ability to repay specific loans, together with our assessment of how actual or projected changes in competitor underwriting practices, competition for borrowers and depositors and other conditions in our markets are likely to impact improvement or deterioration in the collectability of our loans as compared to our historical experience.

Our business model makes our Bank more vulnerable to changes in underlying business credit quality than other banks with which we compete. We have a substantially larger percentage of commercial, real estate and other categories of business loans relative to total assets than most other banks in our market and our individual loans are generally larger as a percentage of our total earning assets than other banks. While we have substantially increased our liquidity in recent years, these funds are invested in low-yielding deposits with federal agencies and other financial institutions. A substantially smaller portion of our assets consists of securities and other earning asset categories that can be less vulnerable to changes in local, regional or industry-specific economic trends, causing our potential for credit losses to be more severe than other banks. Our business model has focused on growth in various loan categories that can be more sensitive to changes in economic trends. We believe our ability to maintain an above-peer rate of growth in commercial loans is dependent on maintaining above-peer credit quality metrics. The failure to do so would have a material adverse impact on our growth and profitability. Historically, we have sought to take action prior to economic downturns by slowing growth rates and decreasing the risk level of our assets by, among other things, allowing runoff of loans that we believe may not perform well during a weakening or declining economic environment.

If our assessment of inherent risk and losses in our loan portfolio is inaccurate, or economic and market conditions or our borrowers' financial performance experience material unanticipated changes, the allowance may become inadequate, requiring larger provisions for loan losses that can materially decrease our earnings. Certain of our loans individually represent a significant percentage of our total allowance for loan losses. Adverse collection experience in a relatively small number of these loans could require an increase in the provision for loan losses. Federal regulators periodically review our allowance for loan losses and, based on their judgments, which may be different than ours, may require us to change classifications or grades of loans, increase the allowance for loan losses or recognize further loan charge-offs. Any increase in the allowance for loan losses or in the amount of loan charge-offs required by our methodology or regulatory agencies could have a negative effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

The Financial Accounting Standards Board adopted a new accounting standard for determining the amount of our allowance for credit losses (ASU 2016-13 *Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326)*) that will be effective for our fiscal year ending December 31, 2020, referred to as Current Expected Credit Loss ("CECL"). Implementation of CECL will require that we determine periodic estimates of lifetime expected future credit losses on loans in the provision for loan losses in the period when the loans are booked. We are currently unable to reasonably estimate the impact of adopting CECL on our future reported financial results. We believe that the impact of the adoption of CECL will be significantly influenced by the composition, characteristics and quality of our loan portfolio, as well as the prevailing economic conditions and forecasts, as of the adoption date. The implementation of CECL may require us to increase our allowance for loan losses, decreasing our reported income, and may introduce additional volatility into our reported earnings.

*Our business is concentrated in Texas; our energy industry exposure could adversely affect our performance* . A majority of our customers are located in Texas. As a result, our financial condition and results of operations may be strongly affected by any prolonged period of economic recession or other adverse business, economic or regulatory conditions affecting Texas businesses and financial institutions. Although more than 50% of our loan exposure is outside of Texas and more than 50% of our deposits are sourced outside of Texas, our Texas concentration remains significant compared to other peer banks. While the Texas economy is more diversified than in the 1980's, the energy sector continues to play an important role. At December 31, 2018 our outstanding energy loans represented 8% of total loans. Our energy loans consist primarily of producing reserve-based loans to exploration and production companies with a smaller portion of our loan balances attributable to royalty owners, midstream operators, saltwater disposal and other service companies whose businesses primarily relate to production, not exploration and development, of oil and gas. These businesses have been significantly affected by volatility in oil and natural

## [Table of Contents](#)

gas prices and material declines in the level of drilling and production activity in Texas and in other areas of the United States. We experienced an increase in non-performing assets and higher charge-offs primarily related to energy loans during 2016, and while those levels have moderated in 2017 and 2018, they still remain elevated compared to the overall loan portfolio. There is no assurance that we will not be materially adversely impacted by the direct and indirect effects of current and future conditions in the energy industry in Texas and nationally.

*Our business faces unpredictable economic and business conditions*. Our business is directly impacted by general economic and business conditions in Texas, the United States and internationally. The credit quality of our loan portfolio necessarily reflects, among other things, the general economic conditions in the areas in which we and our customers conduct our respective businesses. Our continued financial success can be affected by other factors that are beyond our control, including:

- national, regional and local economic conditions;
- the value of the U.S. Dollar in relation to the currencies of other advanced and emerging market countries;
- the performance of both domestic and international equity and debt markets and valuation of securities traded on recognized domestic and international exchanges;
- general economic consequences of international conditions, such as weakness in European sovereign debt and foreign currencies and the impact of that weakness on the US and global economies;
- legislative and regulatory changes impacting our industry;
- the financial health of our customers and economic conditions affecting them and the value of our collateral, including effects from continued price volatility of oil and gas and other commodities;
- the incidence of fraud, illegal payments, security breaches and other illegal acts among or impacting our Bank and our customers;
- structural changes in the markets for origination, sale and servicing of residential mortgages;
- changes in governmental economic and regulatory policies generally, including the extent and timing of intervention in credit markets by the Federal Reserve Board or withdrawal from that intervention;
- changes in the availability of liquidity at a systemic level; and
- material inflation or deflation.

Substantial deterioration in any of the foregoing conditions can have a material adverse effect on our prospects and our results of operations and financial condition. There is no assurance that we will be able to sustain our historical rate of growth or our profitability. Our Bank's customer base is primarily commercial in nature, and our Bank does not have a significant retail branch network or retail consumer deposit base. In periods of economic downturn, business and commercial deposits may be more volatile than traditional retail consumer deposits. As a result, our financial condition and results of operations could be adversely affected to a greater degree by these uncertainties than competitors having a larger retail customer base.

*Future impacts of the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act") on us and our customers are unknown at present, creating uncertainty and risk related to our customers' future demand for credit and our future results.* Increased economic activity expected to result from the continued decrease in tax rates on businesses generally could spur additional economic activity that would encourage additional borrowing. At the same time, some customers may elect to use their additional cash flow from lower taxes to fund their existing levels of activity, decreasing borrowing needs. The elimination of the federal income tax deductibility of business interest expense for a significant number of our customers effectively increases the cost of borrowing and makes equity or hybrid funding relatively more attractive. This could have a long-term negative impact on business customer borrowing. We realized a significant increase in our after-tax net income available to stockholders in 2018 but there is no guarantee that future years' results will have the same benefit. Some or all of this benefit could be lost to the extent that the banks and financial services companies we compete with elect to lower interest rates and fees and we are forced to respond in order to remain competitive. Additionally, the tax benefits could be repealed as a result of future regulatory actions. There is no assurance that presently anticipated benefits of the Tax Act for the Company will be realized in the future.

*Our growth plans are dependent on the availability of capital and funding*. Our historical ability to raise capital through the sale of capital stock and debt securities may be affected by economic and market conditions or regulatory changes that are beyond our control. Adverse changes in our operating performance or financial condition could make raising additional capital difficult or more expensive or limit our access to customary sources of funding, including inter-bank borrowings, repurchase agreements and borrowings from the Federal Reserve Bank ("FRB") or the Federal Home Loan Bank ("FLHB"). Unexpected changes in requirements for capital resulting from regulatory actions could require us to raise capital at a time, and at a price, that might be unfavorable, or could require that we forego continuing growth or reduce our current loan portfolio. We cannot offer assurance that capital and funding will be available to us in the future, in needed amounts, upon acceptable terms or at all. Our efforts to raise capital could require the issuance of securities at times and with maturities, conditions and rates that are

disadvantageous, and which could have a dilutive impact on our current stockholders. Factors that could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital or necessary funding include conditions in the capital markets, our financial performance, our credit ratings, regulatory actions and general economic conditions. Increases in our cost of capital, including dilution and increased interest or dividend requirements, could have a direct adverse impact on our operating performance and our ability to achieve our growth objectives. Trust preferred securities are no longer viable as a source of new long-term debt capital as a result of regulatory changes. The treatment of our existing trust preferred securities as capital may be subject to further regulatory change prior to their maturity, which could require the Company to seek additional capital.

Our mortgage finance business has experienced, and will likely continue to experience, highly variable usage of our funding capacity resulting from seasonal demands for credit, surges in consumer demand driven by changes in interest rates and month-end “spikes” of residential mortgage closings. These spikes could also result in our Bank having capital ratios that are below internally targeted levels or even levels that could cause our Bank to not be well capitalized and could affect liquidity levels. At the same time managing this risk by declining to respond fully to the needs of our customers could severely impact our business. We have responded to these variable funding demands by, among other things, increasing the extent of participations sold in our mortgage loan interests, as needed, and by maintaining a substantial borrowing relationship with the FHLB. Our mortgage finance customers have in recent periods provided significant low-cost deposit balances associated with the borrower escrow accounts created at the time certain mortgage loans are funded, which have benefitted our liquidity and net interest margin. Due to the rising rate environment and in response to competitive pressures, we have found it necessary to pay interest on some of these accounts, as regulations allow or require and this trend may continue, materially increasing our costs of funds. Individual escrow account balances also experience significant variability monthly as principal and interest payments, as well as ad valorem taxes and insurance premiums, are paid periodically. While the short average holding period of our mortgage interests of approximately 20 days will allow us, if necessitated by a funding shortfall, to rapidly decrease the size of the portfolio and its associated capital and funding requirements, any such action might significantly damage our business and important mortgage finance relationships.

*We must effectively manage our liquidity risk.* Our Bank requires liquidity in the form of available funds to meet its deposit, debt and other obligations as they come due, borrower requests to draw on committed credit facilities as well as unexpected demands for cash payments. While we are not subject to Basel III liquidity regulations, the adequacy of our liquidity is a matter of regulatory interest given the significant portion of our balance sheet represented by loans as opposed to securities and other more marketable investments. Our Bank’s principal source of funding consists of customer deposits, supplemented by our short-term and long-term borrowings, including Federal funds purchased and FHLB borrowings. We also rely on the availability of the mortgage secondary market provided by Ginnie Mae and the GSEs to support the liquidity of our residential mortgage assets. A substantial majority of our Bank’s liabilities consist of demand, savings, checking and money market deposits, which are payable on demand or upon relatively short notice. By comparison, a substantial portion of our assets are loans, most of which, excluding our mortgage finance loans and mortgage loans held for sale, cannot be collected or sold in so short a time frame, creating the potential for an imbalance in the availability of liquid assets to satisfy depositors and loan funding requirements.

We hold smaller balances of marketable securities than many of our competitors, limiting our ability to increase our liquidity by completing market sales of these assets. An inability to raise funds through deposits, borrowings, the sale of securities and loans and other sources, or an inability to access the capital markets, could have a substantial negative effect on our Bank’s liquidity. We actively manage our available sources of funds to meet our expected needs under normal and financially stressed conditions, but there is no assurance that our Bank will be able to make new loans, meet ongoing funding commitments to borrowers and replace maturing deposits and advances as necessary under all possible circumstances. Our Bank’s ability to obtain funding could be impaired by factors beyond its control, such as disruptions in financial markets, negative expectations regarding the financial services industry generally or in our markets or negative perceptions of our Bank, including our credit ratings.

Our Bank sources a significant volume of its demand deposits from financial services companies, mortgage finance customers and other commercial sources, resulting in a larger percentage of large deposits and a smaller number of sources of deposits than would be typical of other banks in our markets, creating concentrations of deposits that carry a greater risk of unexpected material withdrawals. In recent periods over half of our total deposits have been attributable to customers whose balances exceed the \$250,000 FDIC insurance limit. Many of these customers actively monitor our financial condition and results of operations and could withdraw their deposits quickly upon the occurrence of a material adverse development affecting our Bank or their businesses. Significant deterioration in our credit quality or a downgrade in our credit ratings could affect funding sources such as financial institutions and broker dealers. In response to this risk we have increased our liquidity and developed more sophisticated techniques for monitoring and planning for changes in liquidity and capital over the past several years, but there is no assurance that we will maintain or have access to sufficient funding and capital to fully mitigate our liquidity risk.

One potential source of liquidity for our Bank consists of “brokered deposits” arranged by brokers acting as intermediaries, typically larger money-center financial institutions. We receive deposits provided by certain of our customers in connection with our delivery of other financial services to them or their customers which are subject to regulatory classification as

“brokered deposits” even though we consider these to be relationship deposits and they are not subject to the typical risks or market pricing associated with conventional brokered deposits.

If we do not maintain our regulatory capital above the level required to be well capitalized we would be required to obtain FDIC consent for us to continue to accept deposits classified as brokered deposits, and there can be no assurance that the FDIC would consent under any circumstances. We could also be required to suspend or eliminate deposit gathering from any source classified as “brokered” deposits. The FDIC can change the definition of brokered deposits or extend the classification to deposits not currently classified as brokered deposits. These non-traditional deposits are subject to greater operational and reputational risk of unexpected withdrawal than traditional demand and time deposits, particularly those provided by consumers. A significant decrease in our balances of relationship brokered deposits could have a material adverse effect upon our financial condition and results of operations. See *Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations* below for further discussion of our liquidity.

*We, our vendors and customers must effectively manage our information systems risk.* We, our vendors and customers all rely heavily on communications and information systems to conduct our respective businesses and work effectively together. The financial services industry is undergoing rapid technological changes with frequent introductions of new technology-driven products and services. Our ability to compete successfully depends in part upon our ability to use technology to provide products and services that will satisfy customer demands. Many of our larger competitors invest substantially greater resources in technological capabilities than we do. We may not be able to effectively protect, develop and manage mission critical systems and IT infrastructure to support strategic business initiatives, which could impair our ability to achieve financial, operational, compliance and strategic objectives and negatively affect our business, results of operations or financial condition.

Our communications and information systems and those of our vendors and customers remain vulnerable to unexpected disruptions, failures and cyber-attacks. The frequency and intensity of such attacks is escalating. Material failures or interruptions of these systems could impair our ability to serve our customers and to operate our business and could damage our reputation, result in a loss of business, subject us to additional regulatory scrutiny or enforcement or expose us to civil litigation and possible financial liability. While we have developed extensive recovery plans, we cannot assure that those plans will be effective to prevent adverse effects upon us and our customers resulting from system failures.

We collect and store sensitive data, including personally identifiable information of our customers and employees and in the ordinary course of business must allow certain of our vendors access to that data. Breaches of our systems or our vendors' or customers' systems, thefts of data and other breaches and criminal activity may result in significant costs to respond, liability for customer losses if we or our vendors are at fault, damage to our customer relationships, regulatory scrutiny and enforcement and loss of future business opportunities due to reputational damage. Breaches can be perpetrated by unknown third parties, but could also be facilitated by employees either inadvertently or by consciously attempting to create disruption or certain acts of fraud. Although we, with the help of third-party service providers, will continue to implement information security technology solutions and establish operational procedures to protect sensitive data, there can be no assurance that these measures will be effective. We advise and provide training to our customers and evaluate and impose security requirements on our vendors regarding protection of their respective information systems, but there is no assurance that these actions will have the intended positive effects or will be effective to prevent losses. In some cases we may elect to contribute to the cost of responding to cybercrime against our customers, even when we are not at fault, in order to maintain valuable customer relationships. Successful cyber-attacks on our Bank, vendors or customers may affect the reputation of our Bank, and failure to meet customer expectations could have a material impact on our ability to attract and retain deposits as a primary source of funding.

*Our operations rely extensively on a broad range of external vendors.* We rely on a large number of vendors to provide products and services necessary to maintain our day-to-day operations, particularly in the areas of operations, treasury management systems, information technology and security. This reliance exposes us to the risk that these vendors will not perform as required by our agreements as well as risks resulting from disruptions in communications with our vendors, cyber-attacks and security breaches at our vendors, failure of a vendor to provide services for other reasons and poor performance of services. An external vendor's failure to perform in any of these areas could be disruptive to our operations, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations, as well as cause reputational damage. External vendors who must have access to our information systems in order to provide their services have been identified as significant sources of information technology security risk. While we have implemented an active program of oversight to address this risk, there can be no assurance that we will not experience material security breaches associated with our vendors.

*We must effectively manage our interest rate risk.* Our profitability is dependent to a large extent on our net interest income, which is the difference between the interest income paid to us on our loans and investments and the interest we pay to third parties such as our depositors, lenders and debtholders. Changes in interest rates can impact our profits and the fair values of certain of our assets and liabilities. Models that we use to forecast and plan for the impact of rising and falling interest rates may be incorrect or fail to consider the impact of competition and other conditions affecting our loans and deposits.

Recent periods of unusually low interest rates have had an adverse effect on our earnings by reducing yields on loans and other earning assets. The Federal Reserve began raising rates in late 2015 and 2016 and their benchmark rate and market rates

## [Table of Contents](#)

continued to increase during 2017 and 2018, contributing to improvement in our net interest income as the increase in interest we receive on our assets exceeded the increase in interest we were required to pay our depositors. However there is substantial uncertainty regarding the extent to which interest rates may increase in 2019 and future periods and what the future effects of any such increases will be on our interest income and expense. Increases in market interest rates can negatively impact our business, including reducing our customers' desire to borrow money from us and their ability to repay their outstanding loans as their debt service obligations increase through the periodic reset of adjustable interest rate loans. If our borrowers' ability to pay their loans is impaired by increasing interest payment obligations, our level of non-performing assets would increase, producing an adverse effect on operating results. Asset values, especially commercial real estate collateral, securities or other fixed rate earning assets, can decline significantly with relatively minor changes in interest rates.

Increases in interest rates and economic conditions affecting consumer demand for housing can have a material impact on the volume of mortgage originations and refinancings, adversely affecting the profitability of our mortgage finance business. Interest rate risk can also result from mismatches between the dollar amounts of repricing or maturing assets and liabilities and from mismatches in the timing and rates at which our assets and liabilities reprice. We actively monitor and manage the balances of our maturing and repricing assets and liabilities to reduce the adverse impact of changes in interest rates, but there can be no assurance that we will be able to avoid material adverse effects on our net interest margin in all market conditions.

Rising interest rates have increased our interest expense, with a commensurate adverse effect on our net interest income and may continue to do so. In a rising rate environment, competition for cost-effective deposits has increased and may continue to increase, making it more costly for us to fund loan growth. There can be no assurance that we will not be materially adversely affected by future changes in interest rates.

*We are subject to extensive government regulation and supervision .* We, as a bank holding company and financial holding company, and our Bank as a national bank, are subject to extensive federal and state regulation and supervision, and the potential for regulatory enforcement actions, that impact our business on a daily basis. See the discussion above at *Business - Regulation and Supervision* . These regulations affect our lending practices, permissible products and services and their terms and conditions, customer relationships, capital structure, investment practices, accounting, financial reporting, operations and our ability to grow, among other things. These regulations also impose obligations to maintain appropriate policies, procedures and controls to detect, prevent and report money laundering and terrorist financing and to verify the identities of our customers.

Congress, state legislatures, and federal and state regulatory agencies continually review banking laws, regulations and policies for possible changes. Changes to statutes, regulations or regulatory policies, including changes in interpretation or implementation of statutes, regulations or policies, could affect us in substantial and unpredictable ways. Recent material changes in regulation and requirements imposed on financial institutions, such as the Dodd-Frank Act and the Basel III Capital Rules, result in additional costs, impose more stringent capital, liquidity and leverage requirements, limit the types of financial services and products we may offer and increase the ability of non-bank financial services providers to offer competing financial services and products, among other things. Such changes could result in new regulatory obligations which could prove difficult, expensive or competitively impractical to comply with if not equally imposed upon non-bank financial services providers with whom we compete.

We are subject to a continuous program of examinations by our regulators concerning, among other things, lending practices, reserve methodology, compliance with changing regulations and interpretations, our management of interest rate, liquidity, capital and operational risk, enterprise risk management, regulatory and financial accounting practices and policies and related matters, which can divert management's time and attention from focusing on our business. We devote a significant amount of management time and expense to enhancing the infrastructure to support our compliance obligations, which can pose significant regulatory enforcement, financial and reputational risks if not appropriately addressed.

The Regulatory Relief Act and regulations proposed or issued after its passage have provided a limited degree of regulatory relief, including discontinuing the stress testing requirements contained in the Dodd-Frank Act. Uncertainty regarding how our regulators will evaluate capital and liquidity planning going forward remains a risk. We have increased our capital and liquidity and expanded our regulatory compliance staffing and systems in recent years in order to address continuing regulatory requirements. There is no assurance that our financial performance in future years will not be similarly burdened.

We expend substantial effort and incur costs to maintain and improve our systems, controls, accounting, operations, information security, compliance, audit effectiveness, analytical capabilities, staffing and training in order to satisfy regulatory requirements. We cannot offer assurance that these efforts will be accepted by our regulators as satisfying the legal and regulatory requirements applicable to us. Failure to comply with relevant laws, regulations or policies could result in sanctions by regulatory agencies, civil money penalties and/or reputation damage, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. While we have policies and procedures designed to prevent any such violations, there can be no assurance that such violations will not occur.

*We must effectively execute our business strategy in order to continue our asset and earnings growth .* Our core strategy is to develop our business principally through organic growth by offering a premier and differentiated banking experience to

## [Table of Contents](#)

companies in high-value business segments. Our prospects for continued growth must be considered in light of the risks, expenses and difficulties frequently encountered by growing companies. In order to execute our business strategy successfully, we must, among other things:

- continue to identify and expand into suitable markets and lines of business, in Texas, regionally and nationally;
- develop new products and services and execute our full range of products and services more efficiently and effectively;
- attract and retain qualified bankers in each of our targeted market segments to build our customer base;
- respond to market opportunities promptly and nimbly while balancing the demands of risk management and compliance with regulatory requirements;
- expand our loan portfolio in an intensely competitive environment while maintaining credit quality;
- attract sufficient deposits and capital to fund our anticipated loan growth and satisfy regulatory requirements;
- control expenses; and
- acquire and maintain sufficient qualified staffing and information technology and operational resources to support growth and compliance with regulatory requirements.

Failure to effectively execute our business strategy could have a material adverse effect on our business, future prospects, financial condition or results of operations.

*We must be effective in developing and executing new lines of business and new products and services while managing associated risks .* Our business strategy requires that we develop and grow new lines of business and offer new products and services within existing lines of business in order to compete successfully in offering a premier and differentiated client banking experience to ensure future client acquisition and retention of existing clients and realize our strategic priorities for both loans and deposits. Substantial costs, risks and uncertainties are associated with these efforts, particularly in instances where the markets are not fully developed. Developing and marketing new activities requires that we invest significant time and resources before new sources of revenues, funding and profits can be realized. Timetables for the development and launch of new activities may not be achieved and price and profitability targets may not prove feasible or their realization may be delayed. External factors, such as compliance with regulations, receipt of necessary licenses or permits, competitive alternatives and shifting market preferences, may also adversely impact the successful execution of new activities. New activities necessarily entail additional risks and may present additional risks to the effectiveness of our system of internal controls and risk management strategies. All service offerings, including current offerings and new activities, may become more risky due to changes in economic, competitive and market conditions beyond our control. Our regulators could determine that our risk management practices are not adequate or our capital levels are not sufficiently in excess of well-capitalized levels and take action to restrain our growth. Failure to successfully manage these risks, generally and to the satisfaction of our regulators, in the development and implementation of new lines of business or new products or services could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

*We must continue to attract, retain and develop key personnel .* Our success depends to a significant extent upon our ability to attract, develop and retain experienced bankers in each of our lines of business and markets as well as managers in operational areas, compliance and other support areas to build and maintain the infrastructure and controls required to support continuing loan and deposit growth. Competition for the best people in our industry can be intense, and there is no assurance that we will continue to have the same level of success in this effort that has supported our historical results. Factors that affect our ability to attract, develop and retain key employees include our compensation and benefits programs, our profitability, our ability to establish appropriate succession plans for key talent, our reputation for rewarding and promoting qualified employees and market competition for employees with certain skills, including information systems development and security. The cost of employee compensation is a significant portion of our operating expenses and can materially impact our results of operations. The unanticipated loss of the services of key personnel could have an adverse effect on our business. Although we have entered into employment agreements with certain key employees, we cannot assure you that we will be successful in retaining them.

*We compete with many banks and other financial service providers .* Competition among providers of financial services in our markets, in Texas, regionally and nationally, is intense. We compete with other financial and bank holding companies, state and national commercial banks, savings and loan associations, consumer finance companies, credit unions, securities brokerages, insurance companies, mortgage banking companies, money market mutual funds, asset-based non-bank lenders, government sponsored or subsidized lenders and other financial services providers. Many of these competitors have substantially greater financial resources, lending limits and technological resources and larger branch networks than we do, and are able to offer a broader range of products and services than we can, including systems and services that could more effectively protect customers from cyber threats. Many competitors offer lower interest rates and more liberal loan terms that appeal to borrowers but adversely affect net interest margin and assurance of repayment. We are increasingly faced with competition in many of our products and services by non-bank providers who may have competitive advantages of size, access to potential customers and

## [Table of Contents](#)

fewer regulatory requirements. Failure to compete effectively for deposit, loan and other banking customers in any of our lines of business could cause us to lose market share, slow or reverse our growth rate or suffer adverse effects on our financial condition and results of operations.

*Our mortgage correspondent aggregation business subjects us to additional risks.* We launched our mortgage correspondent aggregation business (“MCA”), a correspondent lending program that complements our mortgage warehouse lending business, in 2015. Volatility in the mortgage industry has caused uncertainty related to the pricing of the mortgage loans that we seek to purchase, as well as uncertainty in the pricing of those loans when they are sold or securitized. Similar uncertainty exists with respect to volatility in the value of mortgage servicing rights (“MSRs”) on our balance sheet. This volatility may cause the actual returns on mortgage sales or securitization transactions to be less than anticipated, which could adversely affect our overall loans held for sale volumes and the profitability of this line of business. Fluctuations in the value of MSRs that we hold on our balance sheet could require that we recognize impairments in the value of such assets and/or actual losses on the disposition of such assets. Additionally, non-bank competitors may have a pricing advantage as they are not subject to the same capital maintenance requirements relative to mortgage loans and MSRs as our Bank.

Our MCA business subjects us to additional interest rate risk and price risk, which may have an adverse effect on our business. The persistent low interest rate environment and expectation of future higher rates has in certain cases resulted in an increase in the value of MSRs, causing other market participants and competitors who are planning to hold MSRs for a longer term to be more aggressive in their pricing of the underlying loan purchases than a participant like our Bank that does not plan to hold MSRs on a long-term basis. While we believe market and competitive conditions may improve in the future, a prolonged low interest rate environment could adversely affect the economics of our MCA business over a longer period of time. Conversely, an environment of rising interest rates could have a significant effect on loan volumes in our MCA business if refinancing and home purchase activities are reduced.

We have entered into loan purchase commitments and forward sales commitments in connection with the MCA business. While we believe that our hedging strategies will be successful in mitigating our exposure to interest rate risk associated with the purchase of mortgage loans held for sale, no hedging strategy can completely protect us. Poorly designed strategies, improperly executed transactions, or inaccurate assumptions regarding future interest rates or market conditions could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

We are from time to time required to hold or repurchase mortgage loans or reimburse investors as a result of breaches in contractual representations and warranties under the agreements pursuant to which we purchase and sell mortgage loans. While our agreements with the originators and sellers of mortgage loans provide us with legal recourse against them that may allow us to recover some or all of our losses, these companies are frequently not financially capable of paying large amounts of damages and as a result we can offer no assurance that we will not bear all of the risk of loss.

We may incur other costs and losses as a result of actual or alleged violations of regulations related to the origination and purchase of residential mortgage loans. The origination of residential mortgage loans is governed by a variety of federal and state laws and regulations, which are frequently changing. We sell residential mortgage loans that we have purchased or that we have originated to various parties, including Ginnie Mae and GSEs such as Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac and other financial institutions that purchase mortgage loans for investment or private label securitization. We may also pool FHA-insured and VA-guaranteed mortgage loans which back securities issued by Ginnie Mae. Our accrued mortgage repurchase liability represents management’s best estimate of the probable loss that we may expect to incur for the representations and warranties in the contractual provisions of our sales of mortgage loans, but there is no assurance that our losses will not materially exceed such amounts.

*Our accounting estimates and risk management processes rely on management judgment, which may prove inadequate or be adversely impacted by inaccurate assumptions or models.* The processes we use to estimate probable credit losses for purposes of establishing the allowance for loan losses and to measure the fair value of financial instruments, certain of our liquidity and capital planning tools, as well as the processes we use to estimate the effects of changing interest rates and other market measures on our financial condition and results of operations, all depend upon management’s judgment. Management’s judgment and the data relied upon by management may be based on assumptions that prove to be inaccurate, particularly in times of market stress or other unforeseen circumstances.

*Our risk management strategies and processes may not be effective; our controls and procedures may fail or be circumvented .* We continue to invest in the development of risk management techniques, strategies, assessment methods and related controls and monitoring approaches on an ongoing basis. However, these risk management strategies and processes may not be fully effective in mitigating our risk exposure in all economic market environments or against all types of risk. Any failures in our risk management strategies and processes to accurately identify, quantify and monitor our risk exposure could limit our ability to effectively manage our risks. Management regularly reviews and updates our internal controls over financial reporting, disclosure controls and procedures and corporate governance policies and procedures. Any system of controls, however well designed and operated, is based in part on certain assumptions and management judgment and can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurances that the objectives of the system are met. Any failure or circumvention of our controls and procedures or

## [Table of Contents](#)

failure to comply with regulations related to controls and procedures could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition.

*We must effectively manage our counterparty risk* . Financial services institutions are interrelated as a result of trading, clearing, counterparty and other relationships. Our Bank has exposure to many different industries and counterparties, and routinely executes transactions with counterparties in the financial services industry, including commercial banks, brokers and dealers, investment banks, and other financial market participants. Many of these transactions expose our Bank to credit risk in the event of a default by a counterparty or client. In addition, our Bank's credit risk may be increased when the collateral securing its loans cannot be realized upon or is liquidated at prices not sufficient to recover the full amount of its credit or derivative exposure. Any such losses could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

*Our business is susceptible to fraud*. Our business exposes us to fraud risk from our loan and deposit customers, the parties they do business with, as well as from our employees, contractors and vendors. We rely on financial and other data from new and existing customers which could turn out to be fraudulent when accepting such customers, executing their financial transactions and making and purchasing loans and other financial assets. In times of increased economic stress we are at increased risk of fraud losses. We believe we have underwriting and operational controls in place to prevent or detect such fraud, but we cannot provide assurance that these controls will be effective in detecting fraud or that we will not experience fraud losses or incur costs or other damage related to such fraud, at levels that adversely affect our financial results or reputation. Our lending customers may also experience fraud in their businesses which could adversely affect their ability to repay their loans or make use of our services. Our exposure and the exposure of our customers to fraud may increase our financial risk and reputation risk as it may result in unexpected loan losses that exceed those that have been provided for in our allowance for loan losses.

*We must maintain adequate regulatory capital to support our business objectives* . Under regulatory capital adequacy guidelines and other regulatory requirements, we must satisfy capital requirements based upon quantitative measures of assets, liabilities and certain off-balance sheet items. Our satisfaction of these requirements is subject to qualitative judgments by regulators that may differ materially from management's and that are subject to being determined retroactively for prior periods. Additionally, regulators can make subjective assessments about the adequacy of capital levels, even if our Bank's reported capital exceeds the "well-capitalized" requirements. Our ability to maintain our status as a financial holding company and to continue to operate our Bank as we have in recent periods is dependent upon a number of factors, including our Bank qualifying as "well capitalized" and "well managed" under applicable prompt corrective action regulations and upon our company qualifying on an ongoing basis as "well capitalized" and "well managed" under applicable Federal Reserve regulations.

Failure to meet regulatory capital standards could have a material adverse effect on our business, including damaging the confidence of customers in us, adversely impacting our reputation and competitive position and retention of key personnel. Any of these developments could limit our access to:

- brokered deposits;
- the Federal Reserve discount window;
- advances from the FHLB;
- capital markets transactions; and
- development of new financial services.

Failure to meet regulatory capital standards may also result in higher FDIC assessments. If we fall below guidelines for being deemed "adequately capitalized" the OCC or Federal Reserve could impose restrictions on our activities and a broad range of regulatory requirements in order to effect "prompt corrective action." The capital requirements applicable to us are in a process of continuous evaluation and revision in connection with actions of the Basel Committee, our regulators and the requirements of the Dodd-Frank Act. We cannot predict the final form, or the effects, of these regulations on our business, but among the possible effects are requirements that we slow our rate of growth or obtain additional capital which could reduce our earnings or dilute our existing stockholders.

*We are dependent on funds obtained from borrowing or capital transactions or from our Bank to fund our obligations*. We are a financial holding company engaged in the business of managing, controlling and operating our Bank. We conduct no material business or other activity at the parent company level other than activities incidental to holding equity and debt investments in our Bank. As a result, we rely on the proceeds of capital transactions, borrowings under our revolving line of credit, payments of interest and principal on loans made to our Bank and dividends on preferred stock issued by our Bank to pay our operating expenses, to satisfy our obligations to debtholders and to pay dividends on our preferred stock. The profitability of our Bank is subject to fluctuation based upon, among other things, the cost and availability of funds, changes in interest rates and economic conditions in general. Our Bank's ability to pay dividends to us is subject to regulatory limitations that can, under certain

## [Table of Contents](#)

adverse circumstances, prohibit the payment of dividends to us. Our right to participate in any distribution from the liquidation or sale of our Bank's assets is subject to the prior claims of our Bank's creditors.

If we are unable to access funds from capital transactions, borrowing under our revolving line of credit or dividends or interest on loan payments from our Bank, we may be unable to satisfy our obligations to creditors or debtholders or pay dividends on our preferred stock. Changes in our Bank's operating results or capital requirements could require us to convert subordinated notes or preferred stock of our bank held by us into common equity, reducing our cash flow available to meet our obligations.

*We are subject to claims and litigation in the ordinary course of our business, including claims that may not be covered by our insurers.* Customers and other parties we engage with assert claims and take legal action against us on a regular basis and we regularly take legal action to collect unpaid borrower obligations, realize on collateral and assert our rights in commercial and other contexts. These actions frequently result in counter-claims against us. Litigation arises in a variety of contexts, including lending activities, employment practices, commercial agreements, fiduciary responsibility related to our wealth management services, intellectual property rights and other general business matters.

Claims and legal actions may result in significant legal costs to defend us or assert our rights and may result in reputational damage that adversely affects existing and future customer relationships. If claims and legal actions are not resolved in a manner favorable to us we may suffer significant financial liability or adverse effects upon our reputation, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. See *Legal Proceedings* below for additional disclosures regarding legal proceedings.

We purchase insurance coverage to mitigate a wide range of operating risks, including general liability, errors and omissions, professional liability, business interruption, cyber-crime, fraud and property loss, for events that may be materially detrimental to our Bank or customers. There is no assurance that our insurance will be adequate to protect us against material losses in excess of our coverage limits or that insurers will perform their obligations under our policies without attempting to limit or exclude coverage. We could be required to pursue legal actions against insurers to obtain payment of amounts we are owed, and there is no assurance that such actions, if pursued, would be successful.

*We are subject to environmental liability risk associated with lending activities.* A significant portion of our loan portfolio is secured by real property. During the ordinary course of business, we may foreclose on and take title to properties securing certain loans. There is a risk that hazardous or toxic substances could be found on these properties, and that we may be liable for remediation costs, as well as for personal injury and property damage. Environmental laws may require us to incur substantial expenses and may materially reduce the affected property's value by limiting our ability to use or sell it. Although we have policies and procedures requiring environmental review before initiating any foreclosure action on real property, these reviews may not be sufficient to detect all potential environmental hazards. The remediation costs and any other financial liabilities associated with an environmental hazard could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Future laws or regulations or more stringent interpretations or enforcement policies with respect to existing laws and regulations may increase our exposure to environmental liability.

*Severe weather, earthquakes, other natural disasters, pandemics, acts of war or terrorism and other external events could significantly impact our business.* Severe weather, earthquakes, other natural disasters, pandemics, acts of war or terrorism and other adverse external events could have a significant impact on our ability to conduct business. Such events could affect the stability of our deposit base, impair the ability of borrowers to repay outstanding loans, impair the value of collateral securing loans, cause significant property damage, result in loss of revenue and/or cause us to incur additional expenses. Recent hurricanes caused extensive flooding and destruction along the coastal areas of Texas and in other areas in the US, including communities where we conduct business. Although management has established disaster recovery policies and procedures, the occurrence of any such events could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### **Risks Relating to Our Securities**

Our stock price can be volatile. Stock price volatility may make it more difficult for you to resell your common stock when you want and at prices you find attractive. Our stock price can fluctuate significantly in response to a variety of factors including, among other things:

- actual or anticipated variations in quarterly and annual results of operations;
- changes in recommendations by securities analysts;
- changes in composition and perceptions of the investors who own our stock and other securities;
- changes in ratings from national rating agencies on publicly or privately owned debt securities and deposits in our Bank;
- operating and stock price performance of other companies that investors deem comparable to us;

## Table of Contents

- news reports relating to trends, concerns and other issues in the financial services industry, including regulatory actions against other financial institutions;
- actual or expected economic conditions that are perceived to affect our company such as changes in commodity prices, real estate values or interest rates;
- perceptions in the marketplace regarding us and/or our competitors;
- new technology used, or services offered, by competitors;
- significant acquisitions or business combinations, strategic partnerships, joint ventures or capital commitments by or involving us or our competitors;
- changes in government regulations and interpretation of those regulations, changes in our practices requested or required by regulators and changes in regulatory enforcement focus; and
- geopolitical conditions such as acts or threats of terrorism or military conflicts.

General market fluctuations, industry factors and general economic and political conditions and events, such as economic slowdowns or recessions, interest rate changes or credit loss trends, could also cause our stock price to decrease regardless of operating results.

*The trading volume in our common stock is less than that of other larger financial services companies.* Although our common stock is traded on the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the trading volume in our common stock is less than that of other larger financial services companies. Given the lower trading volume of our common stock, significant sales of our common stock, or the expectation of these sales, could cause our stock price to fall. In addition, a substantial majority of common stock outstanding is held by institutional shareholders, and trading activity involving large positions may increase volatility of the stock price. Concentration of ownership by institutional investors and inability to execute trades covering large numbers of shares can increase volatility of stock price. Changes in general economic outlook or perspectives on our business or prospects by our institutional investors, whether factual or speculative, can have a major impact on our stock price.

*Our preferred stock is thinly traded.* There is only a limited trading volume in our preferred stock due to the small size of the issue and its largely institutional holder base. Significant sales of our preferred stock, or the expectation of these sales, could cause the price of the preferred stock to fall substantially.

*An investment in our securities is not an insured deposit.* Our common stock, preferred stock and indebtedness are not bank deposits and, therefore, are not insured against loss by the FDIC, any other deposit insurance fund or by any other public or private entity. Investment in our common stock is inherently risky for the reasons described in this “Risk Factors” section and elsewhere in this report and is subject to the same market forces that affect the price of securities of any company. As a result, if you acquire our common stock, preferred stock or indebtedness, you may lose some or all of your investment.

*The holders of our indebtedness and preferred stock have rights that are senior to those of our common stockholders.* As of December 31, 2018, we had \$111.0 million outstanding in subordinated notes issued by our holding company and \$113.4 million outstanding in junior subordinated notes that are held by statutory trusts which issued trust preferred securities to investors. At December 31, 2018 our Bank had \$175.0 million in subordinated notes outstanding. Payments of the principal and interest on our trust preferred securities are conditionally guaranteed by us to the extent not paid by each trust, provided the trust has funds available for such obligations.

Our subordinated notes and junior subordinated notes are senior to our shares of preferred stock and common stock in right of payment of dividends and other distributions. We must be current on interest and principal payments on our indebtedness before any dividends can be paid on our preferred stock or our common stock. In the event of our bankruptcy, dissolution or liquidation, the holders of our indebtedness must be satisfied before any distributions can be made to our preferred or common stockholders. If certain conditions are met, we have the right to defer interest payments on the junior subordinated debentures (and the related trust preferred securities) at any time or from time to time for a period not to exceed 20 consecutive quarters in a deferral period, during which time no dividends may be paid to holders of our preferred stock or common stock. Because our Bank’s subordinated notes are obligations of the Bank, they would in liquidation of our Bank or sale of its assets receive payment before any amounts would be payable to holders of our common stock, preferred stock or subordinated notes.

At December 31, 2018, we had issued and outstanding 6 million shares of our 6.50% Non-Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock, Series, A, having an aggregate liquidation preference of \$150.0 million. Our preferred stock is senior to our shares of common stock in right of payment of dividends and other distributions. We must be current on dividends payable to holders of preferred stock before any dividends can be paid on our common stock. In the event of our bankruptcy, dissolution or liquidation, the holders of our preferred stock must be satisfied before any distributions can be made to our common stockholders.

*We do not currently pay dividends on our common stock.* We have not paid dividends on our common stock and we do not expect to do so for the foreseeable future. Our ability to pay dividends is limited by regulatory restrictions and the need to

## [Table of Contents](#)

maintain sufficient consolidated capital. The ability of our Bank to pay dividends to us is limited by its obligation to maintain sufficient capital and by other regulatory restrictions as discussed above under the heading *Supervision and Regulation*.

*Restrictions on ownership* . The ability of a third party to acquire us is limited under applicable U.S. banking laws and regulations. The BHCA requires any bank holding company (as defined therein) to obtain the approval of the Federal Reserve prior to acquiring, directly or indirectly, more than 5% of our outstanding Common Stock. Any “company” (as defined in the BHCA) other than a bank holding company would be required to obtain Federal Reserve approval before acquiring “control” of us. “Control” generally means (i) the ownership or control of 25% or more of a class of voting securities, (ii) the ability to elect a majority of the directors or (iii) the ability otherwise to exercise a controlling influence over management and policies. A holder of 25% or more of our outstanding Common Stock, other than an individual, is subject to regulation and supervision as a bank holding company under the BHCA. In addition, under the Change in Bank Control Act of 1978, as amended, and the Federal Reserve’s regulations thereunder, any person, either individually or acting through or in concert with one or more persons, is required to provide notice to the Federal Reserve prior to acquiring, directly or indirectly, 10% or more of our outstanding common stock.

*Anti-takeover provisions of our certificate of incorporation, bylaws and Delaware law may make it more difficult for you to receive a change in control premium* . Certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws could make a merger, tender offer or proxy contest more difficult, even if such events were perceived by many of our stockholders as beneficial to their interests. These provisions include advance notice for nominations of directors and stockholders’ proposals, and authority to issue “blank check” preferred stock with such designations, rights and preferences as may be determined from time to time by our board of directors. In addition, as a Delaware corporation, we are subject to Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law which, in general, prevents an interested stockholder, defined generally as a person owning 15% or more of a corporation’s outstanding voting stock, from engaging in a business combination with our company for three years following the date that person became an interested stockholder unless certain specified conditions are satisfied.

*Limitations on payment of subordinated notes* . Under the FDIA, “critically undercapitalized” banks may not, beginning 60 days after becoming critically undercapitalized, make any payment of principal or interest on their subordinated debt (subject to certain limited exceptions). In addition, under Section 18(i) of the FDIA, our Bank is required to obtain the advance consent of the FDIC to retire any part of its subordinated notes. Under the FDIA, a bank may not pay interest on its subordinated notes if such interest is required to be paid only out of net profits, or distribute any of its capital assets, while it remains in default on any assessment due to the FDIC.

Our Bank’s subordinated indebtedness is unsecured and subordinate and junior in right of payment to the Bank’s obligations to its depositors, its obligations under banker’s acceptances and letters of credit, its obligations to any Federal Reserve Bank, certain obligations to the FDIC, and its obligations to its other creditors, whether now outstanding or hereafter incurred, except any obligations which expressly rank on a parity with or junior to the subordinated notes.

### **ITEM 1B. *UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS***

None.

### **ITEM 2. *PROPERTIES***

Our corporate headquarters is located in downtown Dallas, Texas. These facilities, which we lease, house our executive and primary administrative offices, as well as the principal banking headquarters of Texas Capital Bank. We also lease other facilities in our primary market regions of Dallas, Fort Worth, Houston, Austin and San Antonio, as well as in California, Illinois, Missouri and New York, some of which operate as full-service banking centers. We also lease an operations center in Richardson, Texas that houses our loan and deposit operations and our customer call center.

### **ITEM 3. *LEGAL PROCEEDINGS***

The Company is subject to various claims and legal actions that may arise in the course of conducting its business. Management does not expect the disposition of any of these matters to have a material adverse impact on the Company’s financial statements or results of operations.

### **ITEM 4. *MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES***

Not applicable.

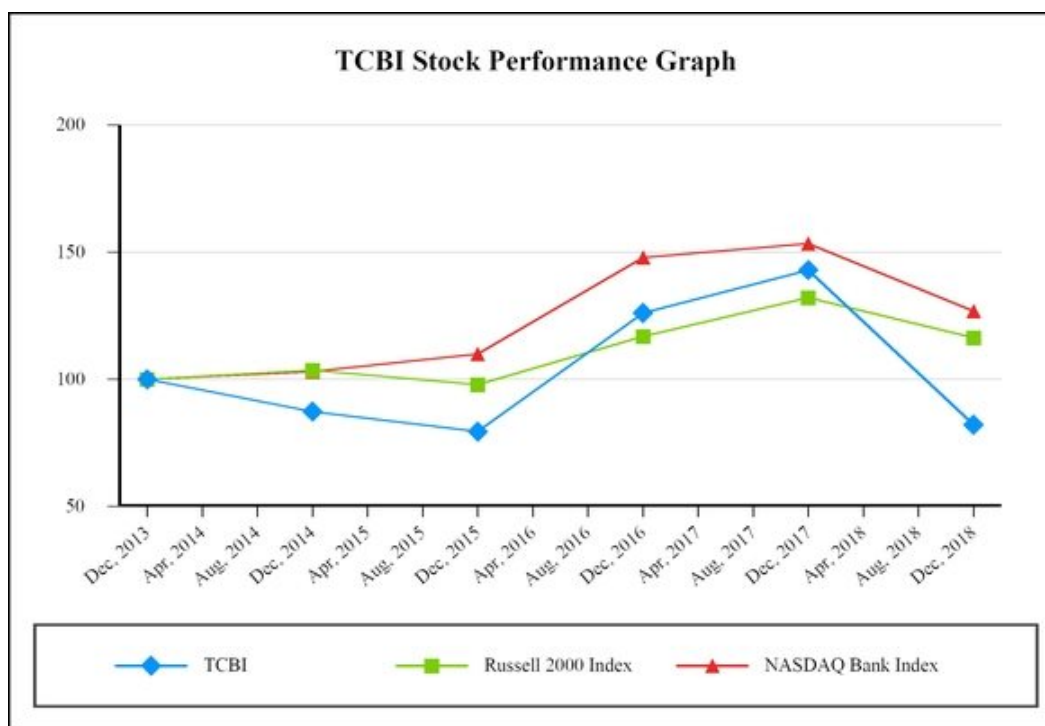
### **ITEM 5. *MARKET FOR REGISTRANT’S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES***

Our common stock is traded on The Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol “TCBI”. On February 13, 2018 , there were approximately 172 holders of record of our common stock.

### Stock Performance Graph

The following table and graph sets forth the cumulative total stockholder return for the Company's common stock for the five-year period ending on December 31, 2018, compared to an overall stock market index (Russell 2000 Index) and the Company's peer group index (Nasdaq Bank Index). The Russell 2000 Index and Nasdaq Bank Index are based on total returns assuming reinvestment of dividends. The graph assumes an investment of \$100 on December 31, 2013. The performance graph represents past performance and should not be considered to be an indication of future performance.

|                                | 12/31/2013 | 12/31/2014 | 12/31/2015 | 12/31/2016 | 12/31/2017 | 12/31/2018 |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. | \$ 100.00  | \$ 87.35   | \$ 79.45   | \$ 126.05  | \$ 142.93  | \$ 82.14   |
| Russell 2000 Index (RTY)       | 100.00     | 103.64     | 97.90      | 116.79     | 132.03     | 116.31     |
| Nasdaq Bank Index (CBNK)       | 100.00     | 103.03     | 109.95     | 147.90     | 153.31     | 126.83     |



Source: Bloomberg

**ITEM 6. SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

You should read the selected financial data presented below in conjunction with “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

|                                                                            | At or For the Year Ended December 31, |               |               |               |               |  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--|
|                                                                            | 2018                                  | 2017          | 2016          | 2015          | 2014          |  |
| <i>(In thousands, except per share, average share and percentage data)</i> |                                       |               |               |               |               |  |
| <b>Consolidated Operating Data</b>                                         |                                       |               |               |               |               |  |
| Interest income                                                            | \$ 1,164,193                          | \$ 879,299    | \$ 703,408    | \$ 602,958    | \$ 514,547    |  |
| Interest expense                                                           | 249,333                               | 117,971       | 63,594        | 46,428        | 37,582        |  |
| Net interest income                                                        | 914,860                               | 761,328       | 639,814       | 556,530       | 476,965       |  |
| Provision for credit losses                                                | 87,000                                | 44,000        | 77,000        | 53,250        | 22,000        |  |
| Net interest income after provision for credit losses                      | 827,860                               | 717,328       | 562,814       | 503,280       | 454,965       |  |
| Non-interest income                                                        | 78,024                                | 74,256        | 60,780        | 47,738        | 42,511        |  |
| Non-interest expense                                                       | 525,096                               | 465,876       | 382,397       | 326,523       | 285,114       |  |
| Income before income taxes                                                 | 380,788                               | 325,708       | 241,197       | 224,495       | 212,362       |  |
| Income tax expense                                                         | 79,964                                | 128,645       | 86,078        | 79,641        | 76,010        |  |
| Net income                                                                 | 300,824                               | 197,063       | 155,119       | 144,854       | 136,352       |  |
| Preferred stock dividends                                                  | 9,750                                 | 9,750         | 9,750         | 9,750         | 9,750         |  |
| Net income available to common stockholders                                | \$ 291,074                            | \$ 187,313    | \$ 145,369    | \$ 135,104    | \$ 126,602    |  |
| <b>Consolidated Balance Sheet Data</b>                                     |                                       |               |               |               |               |  |
| Total assets                                                               | \$ 28,257,767                         | \$ 25,075,645 | \$ 21,697,134 | \$ 18,903,821 | \$ 15,900,034 |  |
| Loans held for sale                                                        | 1,969,474                             | 1,011,004     | 968,929       | 86,075        | —             |  |
| Loans held for investment (LHI)                                            | 16,690,550                            | 15,366,252    | 13,001,011    | 11,745,674    | 10,154,887    |  |
| Loans held for investment, mortgage finance loans                          | 5,877,524                             | 5,308,160     | 4,497,338     | 4,966,276     | 4,102,125     |  |
| Liquidity assets(1)                                                        | 2,865,874                             | 2,727,581     | 2,725,645     | 1,681,374     | 1,233,990     |  |
| Investment securities                                                      | 120,216                               | 23,511        | 24,874        | 29,992        | 41,719        |  |
| Demand deposits                                                            | 7,317,161                             | 7,812,660     | 7,994,201     | 6,386,911     | 5,011,619     |  |
| Total deposits                                                             | 20,606,113                            | 19,123,180    | 17,016,831    | 15,084,619    | 12,673,300    |  |
| Federal funds purchased and repurchase agreements                          | 641,174                               | 365,040       | 109,575       | 143,051       | 92,676        |  |
| Other borrowings                                                           | 3,900,000                             | 2,800,000     | 2,000,000     | 1,500,000     | 1,100,005     |  |
| Subordinated notes                                                         | 281,767                               | 281,406       | 281,044       | 280,682       | 280,321       |  |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures                                    | 113,406                               | 113,406       | 113,406       | 113,406       | 113,406       |  |
| Stockholders’ equity                                                       | 2,500,394                             | 2,202,721     | 2,009,557     | 1,623,533     | 1,484,190     |  |

|                                                                            | At or For the Year Ended December 31, |            |            |            |            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                                                                            | 2018                                  | 2017       | 2016       | 2015       | 2014       |
| <i>(In thousands, except per share, average share and percentage data)</i> |                                       |            |            |            |            |
| <b>Other Financial Data</b>                                                |                                       |            |            |            |            |
| Income per share                                                           |                                       |            |            |            |            |
| Basic                                                                      | \$ 5.83                               | \$ 3.78    | \$ 3.14    | \$ 2.95    | \$ 2.93    |
| Diluted                                                                    | 5.79                                  | 3.73       | 3.11       | 2.91       | 2.88       |
| Book value per share                                                       | 46.82                                 | 41.35      | 37.56      | 32.12      | 29.17      |
| Tangible book value per share(2)                                           | 46.45                                 | 40.97      | 37.17      | 31.69      | 28.72      |
| Weighted average shares                                                    |                                       |            |            |            |            |
| Basic                                                                      | 49,936,702                            | 49,587,169 | 46,239,210 | 45,808,440 | 43,236,344 |
| Diluted                                                                    | 50,272,872                            | 50,259,834 | 46,765,902 | 46,437,872 | 44,003,256 |
| <b>Selected Financial Ratios</b>                                           |                                       |            |            |            |            |
| <b>Performance Ratios</b>                                                  |                                       |            |            |            |            |
| Net interest margin                                                        | 3.78%                                 | 3.49%      | 3.14%      | 3.14%      | 3.78%      |
| Return on average assets                                                   | 1.19%                                 | 0.87%      | 0.74%      | 0.79%      | 1.05%      |
| Return on average common equity                                            | 13.14%                                | 9.51%      | 9.27%      | 9.65%      | 11.31%     |
| Efficiency ratio(3)                                                        | 52.89%                                | 55.75%     | 54.58%     | 54.04%     | 54.88%     |
| Non-interest expense to average earning assets                             | 2.15%                                 | 2.12%      | 1.88%      | 1.84%      | 2.26%      |
| <b>Asset Quality Ratios</b>                                                |                                       |            |            |            |            |
| Allowance for loan losses to LHI                                           | 0.85%                                 | 0.89%      | 0.96%      | 0.84%      | 0.71%      |
| Net charge-offs (recoveries) to average LHI                                | 0.37%                                 | 0.16%      | 0.29%      | 0.07%      | 0.05%      |
| Allowance for loan losses to non-accrual loans                             | 2.4x                                  | 1.8x       | 1.0x       | .8x        | 2.3x       |
| Non-accrual loans to LHI                                                   | 0.36%                                 | 0.49%      | 0.96%      | 1.08%      | 0.30%      |
| Total NPAs to LHI plus OREO                                                | 0.36%                                 | 0.55%      | 1.07%      | 1.08%      | 0.31%      |
| <b>Capital and Liquidity Ratios(4)</b>                                     |                                       |            |            |            |            |
| CET1                                                                       | 8.58%                                 | 8.45%      | 8.97%      | 7.47%      | 7.89%      |
| Total capital ratio                                                        | 11.31%                                | 11.50%     | 12.48%     | 11.05%     | 11.83%     |
| Tier 1 capital ratio                                                       | 9.53%                                 | 9.52%      | 10.23%     | 8.81%      | 9.46%      |
| Tier 1 leverage ratio                                                      | 9.87%                                 | 9.15%      | 9.34%      | 8.92%      | 10.76%     |
| Tangible common equity/total tangible assets(5)                            | 8.26%                                 | 8.11%      | 8.49%      | 7.69%      | 8.26%      |
| Average LHI, net/average total deposits                                    | 102.74%                               | 97.56%     | 95.82%     | 101.71%    | 111.57%    |

(1) Liquidity assets include Federal funds sold and interest-bearing deposits in other banks.

(2) Stockholders' equity excluding preferred stock, less goodwill and intangibles, divided by shares outstanding at period end.

(3) Non-interest expense divided by the sum of net interest income and non-interest income.

(4) The Basel III Capital Rules specifying the CET1 ratio became effective on January 1, 2015.

(5) Stockholders' equity excluding preferred stock and accumulated other comprehensive income less goodwill and intangibles divided by total assets less accumulated other comprehensive income and goodwill and intangibles.

**ITEM 7. *MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS***

**Forward-Looking Statements**

Certain statements and financial analysis contained in this report that are not historical facts are forward-looking statements made pursuant to the safe harbor provisions of federal securities laws. Forward-looking statements may also be contained in our future filings with SEC, in press releases and in oral and written statements made by us or with our approval that are not statements of historical fact. These forward-looking statements are based on our beliefs, assumptions and expectations of our future performance taking into account all information available to us at the time such statements are made. Words such as “believes,” “expects,” “estimates,” “anticipates,” “plans,” “goals,” “objectives,” “expects,” “intends,” “seeks,” “likely,” “targeted,” “continue,” “remain,” “will,” “should,” “may” and other similar expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements but are not the exclusive means of identifying such statements.

Forward-looking statements may include, among other things, statements about the credit quality of our loan portfolio, general economic conditions in the United States and in our markets, including the continued impact on our customers from volatility in oil and gas prices, the financial impact of the Tax Act on our results of operations, expectations regarding rates of default or loan losses, volatility in the mortgage industry, our business strategies and our expectations about future financial performance, future growth and earnings, the appropriateness of our allowance for loan losses and provision for loan losses, the impact of increased regulatory requirements and legislative changes on our business, increased competition, interest rate risk, new lines of business, new product or service offerings and new technologies.

Forward-looking statements are subject to various risks and uncertainties, which change over time, are based on management’s expectations and assumptions at the time the statements are made and are not guarantees of future results. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from the forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, the following:

- Deterioration of the credit quality of our loan portfolio or declines in the value of collateral related to external factors such as commodity prices, real estate values or interest rates, increased default rates and loan losses or adverse changes in the industry concentrations of our loan portfolio.
- Changes in the value of commercial and residential real estate securing our loans or in the demand for credit to support the purchase and ownership of such assets.
- Changing economic conditions or other developments adversely affecting our commercial, entrepreneurial and professional customers.
- Adverse economic conditions and other factors affecting our middle market customers and their ability to continue to meet their loan obligations.
- The failure to correctly assess and model the assumptions supporting our allowance for loan losses, causing it to become inadequate in the event of deteriorations in loan quality and increases in charge-offs, or increases to our allowance for loan losses as a result of the implementation of CECL.
- Changes in the U.S. economy in general or the Texas economy specifically resulting in deterioration of credit quality, increases in non-performing assets or charge-offs or reduced demand for credit or other financial services we offer, including the effects from declines in the level of drilling and production related to volatility in oil and gas prices.
- Adverse changes in economic or market conditions, in Texas, the United States or internationally, that could affect the credit quality of our loan portfolio or our operating performance.
- Unanticipated effects from the Tax Act may limit its benefits or adversely impact our business, which could include decreased demand for borrowing by our middle market customers or increased price competition that offsets the benefits of decreased federal income tax expense.
- Unexpected market conditions or regulatory changes that could cause access to capital market transactions and other sources of funding to become more difficult to obtain on terms and conditions that are acceptable to us.
- The inadequacy of our available funds to meet our deposit, debt and other obligations as they become due, or our failure to maintain our capital ratios as a result of adverse changes in our operating performance or financial condition, or changes in applicable regulations or regulator interpretation of regulations impacting our business or the characterization or risk weight of our assets.
- The failure to effectively balance our funding sources with cash demands by depositors and borrowers.
- The failure to manage information systems risk or to prevent cyber-attacks against us, our customers or our third party vendors, or to manage risks from disruptions or security breaches affecting us, our customers or our third party vendors.
- The failure to effectively manage our interest rate risk resulting from unexpectedly large or sudden changes in interest rates, maturity imbalances in our assets and liabilities, potential adverse effects to our borrowers including their

inability to repay loans with increased interest rates and the impact to our net interest income from the increasing cost of interest-bearing deposits.

- Legislative and regulatory changes imposing further restrictions and costs on our business, a failure to remain well capitalized or well managed status or regulatory enforcement actions against us, and uncertainty related to future implementation and enforcement of regulatory requirements resulting from the current political environment.
- The failure to successfully execute our business strategy, which may include expanding into new markets, developing and launching new lines of business or new products and services within the expected timeframes and budgets or to successfully manage the risks related to the development and implementation of these new businesses, products or services.
- The failure to attract and retain key personnel or the loss of key individuals or groups of employees.
- Increased or more effective competition from banks and other financial service providers in our markets.
- Structural changes in the markets for origination, sale and servicing of residential mortgages.
- Uncertainty in the pricing of mortgage loans that we purchase, and later sell or securitize, as well as competition for the MSRs related to these loans and related interest rate risk or price risk resulting from retaining MSRs, and the potential effects of higher interest rates on our MCA loan volumes.
- Material failures of our accounting estimates and risk management processes based on management judgment, or the supporting analytical and forecasting models.
- Failure of our risk management strategies and procedures, including failure or circumvention of our controls.
- Credit risk resulting from our exposure to counterparties.
- An increase in the incidence or severity of fraud, illegal payments, security breaches and other illegal acts impacting our Bank and our customers.
- The failure to maintain adequate regulatory capital to support our business.
- Unavailability of funds obtained from borrowing or capital transactions or from our Bank to fund our obligations.
- Incurrence of material costs and liabilities associated with legal and regulatory proceedings and related matters with respect to the financial services industry, including those directly involving us or our Bank.
- Environmental liability associated with properties related to our lending activities.
- Severe weather, natural disasters, acts of war or terrorism and other external events.

Actual outcomes and results may differ materially from what is expressed in our forward-looking statements and from our historical financial results due to the factors discussed elsewhere in this report or disclosed in our other SEC filings. Forward-looking statements included herein speak only as of the date hereof and should not be relied upon as representing our expectations or beliefs as of any date subsequent to the date of this report. Except as required by law, we undertake no obligation to revise any forward-looking statements contained in this report, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. The factors discussed herein are not intended to be a complete summary of all risks and uncertainties that may affect our businesses. Though we strive to monitor and mitigate risk, we cannot anticipate all potential economic, operational and financial developments that may adversely impact our operations and our financial results. Forward-looking statements should not be viewed as predictions and should not be the primary basis upon which investors evaluate an investment in our securities.

### **Overview of Our Business Operations**

We commenced our banking operations in December 1998. An important aspect of our growth strategy has been our ability to effectively service and manage a large number of loans and deposit accounts in multiple markets in Texas, as well as several lines of business serving a regional or national clientele of commercial borrowers. Accordingly, we have created an operations infrastructure sufficient to support our lending and banking operations that we continue to build out as needed to serve a larger customer base and specialized industries.

The following discussion and analysis presents the significant factors affecting our financial condition as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 and results of operations for each of the three years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016. This discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and notes to the financial statements appearing later in this report.

### **Year ended December 31, 2018 compared to year ended December 31, 2017**

We reported net income of \$300.8 million and net income available to common stockholders of \$291.1 million, or \$5.79 per diluted common share, for the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to net income of \$197.1 million and net income available to common stockholders of \$187.3 million, or \$3.73 per diluted common share, for 2017. Return on average common equity ("ROE") was 13.14% and return on average assets ("ROA") was 1.19% for the year ended December 31, 2018,

compared to 9.51% and 0.87% , respectively, for 2017 . The year-over-year increases in net income and ROE were primarily the result of a \$153.5 million increase in net interest income and a \$48.7 million decrease in income tax expense offset by a \$43.0 million increase in the provision for credit losses and a \$59.2 million increase in non-interest expense.

**Year ended December 31, 2017 compared to year ended December 31, 2016**

We reported net income of \$197.1 million and net income available to common stockholders of \$187.3 million , or \$3.73 per diluted common share, for the year ended December 31, 2017 , compared to net income of \$155.1 million and net income available to common stockholders of \$145.4 million , or \$3.11 per diluted common share, for 2016 . ROE was 9.51% and ROA was 0.87% for the year ended December 31, 2017 , compared to 9.27% and 0.74% , respectively, for 2016 . The increase in ROE for 2017 compared to 2016 resulted primarily from an increase in net interest income and a decrease in the provision for loan losses, offset by increases in non-interest expense and income tax expense. The increase in income tax expense reflects a \$17.6 million write-off of our net deferred tax asset ("DTA") in response to enactment of the Tax Act, which was recorded as additional income tax expense during the fourth quarter of 2017. As a result of the Tax Act our effective tax rate for 2017 increased to 40% from 36% for 2016.

Net income increased \$41.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 2016 . The \$41.9 million increase was primarily the result of a \$121.5 million increase in net interest income and a \$33.0 million decrease in the provision for credit losses, offset by an \$83.5 million increase in non-interest expense and a \$42.6 million increase in income tax expense.

**Consolidated Daily Average Balances, Average Yields and Rates**

|                                                                     | Year ended December 31, |                   |              |                 |                   |              |                 |                   |              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------|--------------|
|                                                                     | 2018                    |                   |              | 2017            |                   |              | 2016            |                   |              |
| (in thousands except percentages)                                   | Average Balance         | Revenue / Expense | Yield / Rate | Average Balance | Revenue / Expense | Yield / Rate | Average Balance | Revenue / Expense | Yield / Rate |
| <b>Assets</b>                                                       |                         |                   |              |                 |                   |              |                 |                   |              |
| Investment Securities—taxable                                       | \$ 24,142               | \$ 849            | 3.52%        | \$ 51,751       | \$ 1,064          | 2.06%        | \$ 26,619       | \$ 943            | 3.54%        |
| Investment Securities—non-taxable(2)                                | 46,553                  | 2,512             | 5.40%        | 55              | 3                 | 4.85%        | 604             | 36                | 5.92%        |
| Federal funds sold and securities purchased under resale agreements | 201,236                 | 3,792             | 1.88%        | 237,371         | 2,542             | 1.07%        | 310,128         | 1,547             | 0.50%        |
| Interest-bearing Deposits in other banks                            | 1,769,074               | 32,597            | 1.84%        | 2,715,669       | 29,399            | 1.08%        | 3,133,196       | 16,312            | 0.52%        |
| Loans held for sale                                                 | 1,561,530               | 71,240            | 4.56%        | 1,016,144       | 39,159            | 3.85%        | 416,325         | 14,009            | 3.36%        |
| Loans held for investment, mortgage finance                         | 4,875,860               | 181,438           | 3.72%        | 4,136,653       | 143,275           | 3.46%        | 4,292,942       | 134,747           | 3.14%        |
| Loans held for investment(1)(2)                                     | 16,075,007              | 877,688           | 5.46%        | 14,040,965      | 670,265           | 4.77%        | 12,371,634      | 536,031           | 4.33%        |
| Less reserve for loan losses                                        | 183,863                 | —                 | —            | 174,105         | —                 | —            | 163,623         | —                 | —            |
| Loans held for investment, net                                      | 20,767,004              | 1,059,126         | 5.10%        | 18,003,513      | 813,540           | 4.52%        | 16,500,953      | 670,778           | 4.07%        |
| Total earning assets                                                | 24,369,539              | 1,170,116         | 4.80%        | 22,024,503      | 885,707           | 4.02%        | 20,387,825      | 703,625           | 3.45%        |
| Cash and other assets                                               | 828,150                 |                   |              | 680,345         |                   |              | 558,900         |                   |              |
| Total assets                                                        | \$ 25,197,689           |                   |              | \$ 22,704,848   |                   |              | \$ 20,946,725   |                   |              |
| <b>Liabilities and stockholders' equity</b>                         |                         |                   |              |                 |                   |              |                 |                   |              |
| Transaction deposits                                                | \$ 3,044,300            | \$ 47,738         | 1.57%        | \$ 2,159,375    | \$ 15,290         | 0.71%        | \$ 2,199,292    | \$ 7,219          | 0.33%        |
| Savings deposits                                                    | 7,986,135               | 114,255           | 1.43%        | 7,495,318       | 61,230            | 0.82%        | 6,403,306       | 27,028            | 0.42%        |
| Time deposits                                                       | 1,292,864               | 23,123            | 1.79%        | 478,513         | 3,366             | 0.70%        | 493,128         | 2,928             | 0.59%        |
| Total interest-bearing deposits                                     | 12,323,299              | 185,116           | 1.50%        | 10,133,206      | 79,886            | 0.79%        | 9,095,726       | 37,175            | 0.41%        |
| Other borrowings                                                    | 2,102,404               | 42,738            | 2.03%        | 1,618,238       | 17,729            | 1.10%        | 1,480,302       | 6,645             | 0.45%        |
| Subordinated notes                                                  | 281,574                 | 16,764            | 5.95%        | 281,213         | 16,764            | 5.96%        | 280,850         | 16,764            | 5.97%        |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures                             | 113,406                 | 4,715             | 4.16%        | 113,406         | 3,592             | 3.17%        | 113,406         | 3,009             | 2.65%        |
| Total interest-bearing liabilities                                  | 14,820,683              | 249,333           | 1.68%        | 12,146,063      | 117,971           | 0.97%        | 10,970,284      | 63,593            | 0.58%        |
| Demand deposits                                                     | 7,890,304               |                   |              | 8,320,650       |                   |              | 8,124,174       |                   |              |
| Other liabilities                                                   | 121,203                 |                   |              | 118,944         |                   |              | 134,678         |                   |              |
| Stockholders' equity                                                | 2,365,499               |                   |              | 2,119,191       |                   |              | 1,717,589       |                   |              |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity                          | \$ 25,197,689           |                   |              | \$ 22,704,848   |                   |              | \$ 20,946,725   |                   |              |
|                                                                     |                         |                   |              |                 |                   |              |                 |                   |              |
| Net interest income(2)                                              | \$ 920,783              |                   |              | \$ 767,736      |                   |              | \$ 640,032      |                   |              |
| Net interest margin                                                 |                         |                   | 3.78%        |                 |                   | 3.49%        |                 |                   | 3.14%        |
| Net interest spread                                                 |                         |                   | 3.12%        |                 |                   | 3.05%        |                 |                   | 2.87%        |
| Loan spread(3)                                                      |                         |                   | 4.04%        |                 |                   | 4.00%        |                 |                   | 3.81%        |

- (1) The loan averages include non-accrual loans which are stated net of unearned income. Loan interest income includes loan fees totaling \$71.0 million , \$59.5 million and \$50.0 million for the years ended December 31, 2018 , 2017 and 2016 , respectively.
- (2) Taxable equivalent rates used where applicable.
- (3) Yield on loans, net of reserves, less funding cost including all deposits and borrowed funds.

## Volume/Rate Analysis

The following table presents the changes in taxable-equivalent net interest income and identifies the changes due to differences in the average volume of earning assets and interest-bearing liabilities and the changes due to differences in the average interest rate on those assets and liabilities.

| (in thousands)                                                      | Years Ended December 31, |                  |           |            |                  |           |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------|-----------|------------|------------------|-----------|
|                                                                     | 2018/2017                |                  |           | 2017/2016  |                  |           |
|                                                                     | Net Change               | Change Due To(1) |           | Net Change | Change Due To(1) |           |
| Volume                                                              |                          | Yield/Rate(2)    | Volume    |            | Yield/Rate(2)    |           |
| Interest income:                                                    |                          |                  |           |            |                  |           |
| Investment Securities                                               | \$ 2,294                 | \$ 722           | \$ 1,572  | \$ 88      | \$ 868           | \$ (780)  |
| Loans held for sale                                                 | 32,081                   | 21,385           | 10,696    | 25,150     | 20,183           | 4,967     |
| Loans held for investment, mortgage finance loans                   | 38,163                   | 25,541           | 12,622    | 8,528      | (4,906)          | 13,434    |
| Loans held for investment                                           | 207,423                  | 96,521           | 110,902   | 134,234    | 72,328           | 61,906    |
| Federal funds sold and securities purchased under resale agreements | 1,250                    | (435)            | 1,685     | 995        | (357)            | 1,352     |
| Interest-bearing Deposits in other banks                            | 3,198                    | (10,437)         | 13,635    | 13,087     | (2,174)          | 15,261    |
| Total                                                               | 284,409                  | 133,297          | 151,112   | 182,082    | 85,942           | 96,140    |
| Interest expense:                                                   |                          |                  |           |            |                  |           |
| Transaction deposits                                                | 32,448                   | 6,197            | 26,251    | 8,071      | (131)            | 8,202     |
| Savings deposits                                                    | 53,025                   | 3,382            | 49,643    | 34,202     | 4,609            | 29,593    |
| Time deposits                                                       | 19,757                   | 6,181            | 13,576    | 438        | (87)             | 525       |
| Other borrowings                                                    | 25,009                   | 5,173            | 19,836    | 11,084     | 619              | 10,465    |
| Long-term debt                                                      | 1,123                    | 20               | 1,103     | 583        | —                | 583       |
| Total                                                               | 131,362                  | 20,953           | 110,409   | 54,378     | 5,010            | 49,368    |
| Net interest income                                                 | \$ 153,047               | \$ 112,344       | \$ 40,703 | \$ 127,704 | \$ 80,932        | \$ 46,772 |

(1) Yield/rate and volume variances are allocated to yield/rate.

(2) Taxable equivalent rates used where applicable assuming a 21% tax rate.

## Net Interest Income

Net interest income was \$914.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to \$761.3 million for 2017. The increase was primarily due to an increase in earning assets of \$2.3 billion and the effect of increases in interest rates on loan yields, offset by an increase in interest-bearing liabilities of \$2.7 billion and the effect of increased funding costs. The increase in average earning assets included a \$545.4 million increase in average loans held for sale, a \$2.8 billion increase in average net loans held for investment and an \$18.9 million increase in average investment securities, offset by a \$982.7 million decrease in average liquidity assets. The increase in average interest-bearing liabilities included a \$2.2 billion increase in interest-bearing deposits and a \$484.2 million increase in other borrowings.

Average demand deposits for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased to \$7.9 billion from \$8.3 billion for 2017 as a result of the rising interest rate environment and the shift to interest-bearing deposits. Net interest margin for the year ended December 31, 2018 was 3.78% compared to 3.49% for 2017. The increase was primarily due to improved asset composition and the effect of increases in interest rates on loan yields attributed to our asset-sensitive balance sheet.

The yield on total loans held for investment increased to 5.10% for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to 4.52% and the yield on earning assets increased to 4.80% for the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to 4.02% for 2017. The average cost of total deposits and borrowed funds increased to 1.02% for 2018 from 0.49% for 2017. The spread on total earning assets, net of the cost of deposits and borrowed funds, was 3.78% for 2018 compared to 3.53% for 2017. The increase resulted primarily from increases in interest rates and increases in the higher yielding loan components of earning assets. Total funding costs, including all deposits, long-term debt and stockholders' equity increased to 0.99% for 2018 compared to 0.52% for 2017.

Net interest income was \$761.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to \$639.8 million for 2016. The increase was primarily due to an increase in average earning assets of \$1.6 billion and the effect of increases in interest rates on loan yields, offset by an increase in interest-bearing liabilities of \$1.2 billion and the effect of increased funding costs. The increase in average earning assets included a \$599.8 million increase in average loans held for sale, a \$1.5 billion increase in

## [Table of Contents](#)

average net loans held for investment, and a \$24.6 million increase in average securities, offset by a \$490.3 million decrease in average liquidity assets. The increase in average interest-bearing liabilities included a \$1.0 billion increase in interest-bearing deposits and a \$137.9 million increase in other borrowings. Average demand deposits for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased to \$8.3 billion from \$8.1 billion. Net interest margin for year ended December 31, 2017 was 3.49% compared to 3.14% for 2016. The increase was primarily due to the effect of increases in interest rates on loan yields attributable to our asset-sensitive balance sheet.

The yield on total loans held for investment increased to 4.52% for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 4.07% for 2016 and the yield on earning assets increased to 4.02% for the year ended December 31, 2017 compared to 3.45% for 2016. The spread on total earning assets, net of the cost of deposits and borrowed funds, was 3.53% for 2017 compared to 3.22% for 2016. The increase resulted primarily from increases in interest rates and increases in the higher yielding loan components of earning assets. Total funding costs, including all deposits, long-term debt and stockholders' equity increased to 0.52% for 2017 compared to 0.30% for 2016.

### Non-interest Income

|                                            |                | Year ended December 31, |           |           |
|--------------------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                                            | (in thousands) | 2018                    | 2017      | 2016      |
| Service charges on deposit accounts        | \$             | 12,787                  | \$ 12,432 | \$ 10,341 |
| Wealth management and trust fee income     |                | 8,148                   | 6,153     | 4,268     |
| Brokered loan fees                         |                | 22,532                  | 23,331    | 25,339    |
| Servicing income                           |                | 18,307                  | 15,657    | 1,715     |
| Swap fees                                  |                | 5,625                   | 3,990     | 2,866     |
| Gain/(Loss) on sale of loans held for sale |                | (15,934)                | (2,387)   | 2,547     |
| Other(1)                                   |                | 26,559                  | 15,080    | 13,704    |
| Total non-interest income                  | \$             | 78,024                  | \$ 74,256 | \$ 60,780 |

(1) Other non-interest income includes such items as letter of credit fees, bank owned life insurance ("BOLI") income, dividends on FHLB and FRB stock and other general operating income.

Non-interest income increased by \$3.8 million during the year ended December 31, 2018 to \$78.0 million, compared to \$74.3 million for 2017. Servicing income increased \$2.7 million during 2018 compared to 2017 due to an overall increase in average MSR balances held during 2018 as compared to 2017. Wealth management and trust fee income increased \$2.0 million during 2018 compared to 2017 due primarily to an increase in assets under management. Swap fees increased \$1.6 million during 2018 compared to 2017. These fees are related to customer swap transactions, are received from the institution that is our counterparty on the transaction and fluctuate from time to time based on the number and volume of transactions closed during the year. Offsetting these increases was a decrease in gain/(loss) on sale of loans held for sale of \$13.5 million during 2018 compared to 2017 due to losses on sale of loans held for sale through our MCA program.

Non-interest income increased by \$13.5 million during the year ended December 31, 2017 to \$74.3 million, compared to \$60.8 million for 2016. This increase was primarily due to a \$13.9 million increase in servicing income during 2017 compared to 2016 attributable to an increase in MSRs held during 2017 as compared to 2016. Service charges increased \$2.1 million during 2017 compared to 2016 as a result of the increase in deposit balances and improved pricing of treasury services. Wealth management and trust fee income increased \$1.9 million during 2017 compared to 2016 due to an increase in assets under management. Offsetting these increases were decreases of \$4.9 million and \$2.0 million in gain/(loss) on sale of loans held for sale and brokered loan fees, respectively, compared to 2016. The decrease in brokered loan fees during 2017 compared to 2016 resulted from a decrease in total mortgage finance volumes.

While management expects continued growth in certain components of non-interest income, the future rate of growth could be affected by increased competition from national and regional financial institutions and general economic conditions. In order to achieve continued growth in non-interest income, management from time to time evaluates new products, new lines of business or the expansion of existing lines of business. Any new product introduction or new market entry could place additional demands on capital and managerial resources and introduce new risks to our business.

## Non-interest Expense

| (in thousands)                              | Year ended December 31, |            |            |
|---------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------|------------|
|                                             | 2018                    | 2017       | 2016       |
| Salaries and employee benefits              | \$ 291,768              | \$ 264,231 | \$ 228,985 |
| Net occupancy expense                       | 30,342                  | 25,811     | 23,221     |
| Marketing                                   | 39,335                  | 26,787     | 17,303     |
| Legal and professional                      | 42,990                  | 29,731     | 23,326     |
| Communications and technology               | 30,056                  | 31,004     | 25,562     |
| FDIC insurance assessment                   | 24,307                  | 23,510     | 24,440     |
| Servicing related expenses                  | 14,934                  | 15,506     | 1,703      |
| Allowance and other carrying costs for OREO | 474                     | 6,437      | 824        |
| Other(1)                                    | 50,890                  | 42,859     | 37,033     |
| Total non-interest expense                  | \$ 525,096              | \$ 465,876 | \$ 382,397 |

(1) Other expense includes such items as courier expenses, regulatory assessments other than FDIC insurance, insurance expenses and other general operating expenses.

Non-interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$59.2 million compared to 2017. The increase is primarily due to increases in salaries and employee benefits, net occupancy expense, marketing, legal and professional and other non-interest expense, all of which were due to general business growth and continued build-out. Offsetting these increases was a \$6 million decrease in the allowance and other carrying costs for OREO primarily related to a \$6.1 million write-down of one OREO property taken in 2017.

Non-interest expense for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased 83.5 million compared to 2016. The increase was primarily due to increases in salaries and employee benefits, net occupancy expense, marketing, legal and professional, communications and technology and other non-interest expense, all of which were due to general business growth and continued build-out. Also contributing to the year-over-year increase in non-interest expense was a \$13.8 million increase in servicing related expenses resulting from a \$2.8 million impairment charge taken in 2017, as well as an increase in amortization and servicing expenses related to MSRs. Allowance and other carrying costs for OREO also increased primarily due to a \$6.1 million write-down of one OREO property taken during the fourth quarter of 2017.

## Analysis of Financial Condition

### Loans Held for Investment

The following table summarizes our loans held for investment on a gross basis by portfolio segment:

| (in thousands)                  | December 31,  |               |               |               |               |  |
|---------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--|
|                                 | 2018          | 2017          | 2016          | 2015          | 2014          |  |
| Commercial                      | \$ 10,373,288 | \$ 9,189,811  | \$ 7,291,545  | \$ 6,672,631  | \$ 5,869,219  |  |
| Mortgage finance                | 5,877,524     | 5,308,160     | 4,497,338     | 4,966,276     | 4,102,125     |  |
| Construction                    | 2,120,966     | 2,166,208     | 2,098,706     | 1,851,717     | 1,416,405     |  |
| Real estate                     | 3,929,117     | 3,794,577     | 3,462,203     | 3,139,197     | 2,807,127     |  |
| Consumer                        | 63,438        | 48,684        | 34,587        | 25,323        | 19,699        |  |
| Equipment leases                | 312,191       | 264,903       | 185,529       | 113,996       | 99,495        |  |
| Total loans held for investment | \$ 22,676,524 | \$ 20,772,343 | \$ 17,569,908 | \$ 16,769,140 | \$ 14,314,070 |  |

Our total loans held for investment have grown at an annual rate of 9%, 18% and 5% in 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, reflecting the continued build-up of our lending operations. Our business plan focuses primarily on lending to middle market businesses and successful professionals and entrepreneurs, and as such, commercial, real estate and construction loans have comprised a majority of our loan portfolio, representing 73% of total loans held for investment at December 31, 2018. Consumer loans generally have represented 1% or less of the portfolio from December 31, 2014 to December 31, 2018. Mortgage finance loans relate to our mortgage warehouse lending operations in which we purchase mortgage loan ownership interests that are typically sold within 10 to 20 days. Volumes fluctuate based on the level of market demand for the product and the number of days between purchase and sale of the loans, which can be affected by changes in overall market interest rates, and tend to peak at the end of each month.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We originate a substantial majority of all loans held for investment, excluding mortgage finance loans. We also participate in syndicated loan relationships, both as a participant and as an agent. As of December 31, 2018, we had \$2.3 billion in syndicated loans, \$538.1 million of which we administer as agent. All syndicated loans, whether we act as agent or participant, are underwritten to the same standards as all other loans we originate. As of December 31, 2018, \$8.8 million of our syndicated loans were on non-accrual.

### Portfolio Geographic and Industry Concentrations

Although more than 50% of our total loan exposure is outside of Texas and more than 50% of our deposits are sourced outside of Texas, our Texas concentration remains significant. As of December 31, 2018, a majority of our loans held for investment, excluding mortgage finance loans and other national lines of business, were to businesses with headquarters or operations in Texas. This geographic concentration subjects the loan portfolio to the general economic conditions within this area. We also make loans to these customers that are secured by assets located outside of Texas. The risks created by this concentration have been considered by management in the determination of the appropriateness of the allowance for loan losses.

The table below summarizes the industry concentrations of our loans held for investment on a gross basis at December 31, 2018.

| <i>(in thousands except percentage data)</i>  | Amount        | Percent of<br>Total Loans Held for<br>Investment |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------|
| Industry type:                                |               |                                                  |
| Mortgage finance loans                        | \$ 5,877,524  | 25.9%                                            |
| Real estate and construction                  | 5,070,400     | 22.4%                                            |
| Financials excluding banks                    | 4,829,665     | 21.3%                                            |
| Oil & gas and pipelines                       | 1,841,815     | 8.1%                                             |
| Healthcare and pharmaceuticals                | 803,835       | 3.5%                                             |
| Retail                                        | 411,021       | 1.8%                                             |
| Machinery, equipment and parts manufacturing  | 462,382       | 2.0%                                             |
| Technology, telecom and media                 | 396,165       | 1.7%                                             |
| Government and education                      | 567,235       | 2.5%                                             |
| Commercial services                           | 435,725       | 1.9%                                             |
| Materials and commodities                     | 263,063       | 1.2%                                             |
| Consumer services                             | 221,774       | 1.0%                                             |
| Transportation services                       | 144,863       | 0.6%                                             |
| Entertainment and recreation                  | 254,323       | 1.1%                                             |
| Food and beverage manufacturing and wholesale | 131,153       | 0.6%                                             |
| Auto-related                                  | 97,681        | 0.4%                                             |
| Diversified or miscellaneous                  | 867,900       | 4.0%                                             |
| Total loans held for investment               | \$ 22,676,524 | 100.0%                                           |

Our largest concentration of loans held for investment, excluding mortgage finance, in any single industry is in real estate and construction. Loans extended to borrowers within the real estate and construction industries generally include market risk real estate loans. We extend market risk real estate loans, including both construction/development financing and limited term financing, to builders, professional real estate developers and owners/managers of commercial real estate projects and properties who have a demonstrated record of past success with similar properties. Collateral properties include office buildings, warehouse/distribution buildings, shopping centers, apartment buildings and residential and commercial tract development located primarily within our five major metropolitan markets in Texas. These loans are generally repaid through the borrower's sale or lease of the properties or through refinancing by other institutional sources offering long-term fixed rate financing. Loan amounts are determined in part from an analysis of pro forma cash flows. Loans are also underwritten to comply with product-type specific advance rates against both cost and market value. Borrowers represented within the real estate and construction category are largely owners and managers of both residential and non-residential commercial real estate properties, including homebuilders.

[Table of Contents](#)

Loans extended to borrowers in the financials excluding banks category are comprised largely of loans to companies who loan money to businesses and consumers for various purposes including, but not limited to, insurance, consumer goods and real estate. This category also includes loans to companies involved in investment management and securities and commodities trading.

We believe the loans we originate are appropriately collateralized under our credit standards. Approximately 96% of our loans held for investment are secured by collateral. Over 67% of the real estate collateral is located in Texas. The table below sets forth information regarding the distribution of our loans held for investment on a gross basis among various types of collateral at December 31, 2018 :

| <i>(in thousands except percentage data)</i> | <b>Amount</b> | <b>Percent of<br/>Total Loans Held for<br/>Investment</b> |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| Collateral type:                             |               |                                                           |
| Business assets                              | \$ 7,191,487  | 31.7%                                                     |
| Real property                                | 6,050,083     | 26.7%                                                     |
| Mortgage finance loans                       | 5,877,524     | 25.9%                                                     |
| Energy                                       | 1,308,640     | 5.8%                                                      |
| Municipal tax- and revenue-secured           | 593,683       | 2.6%                                                      |
| Unsecured                                    | 844,650       | 3.7%                                                      |
| Highly liquid assets                         | 317,237       | 1.4%                                                      |
| Other assets                                 | 431,651       | 2.0%                                                      |
| Rolling stock                                | 54,336        | 0.2%                                                      |
| U. S. Government guaranty                    | 7,233         | —%                                                        |
| Total loans held for investment              | \$ 22,676,524 | 100.0%                                                    |

## [Table of Contents](#)

As noted in the table above, approximately 26.7% of our loans held for investment as of December 31, 2018 are secured by real property. The table below summarizes our total real estate loan portfolio, which includes real estate loans and construction loans, as segregated by the type of property securing the credit. Property type concentrations are stated as a percentage of year-end total real estate loans as of December 31, 2018 :

| <i>(in thousands except percentage data)</i>  | <b>Amount</b>       | <b>Percent of<br/>Total<br/>Real Estate<br/>Loans</b> |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Property type:                                |                     |                                                       |
| Market risk                                   |                     |                                                       |
| 1-4 Family dwellings (other than condominium) | \$ 740,598          | 12.2%                                                 |
| Commercial buildings                          | 729,660             | 12.1%                                                 |
| Hospital/medical buildings                    | 653,796             | 10.8%                                                 |
| Apartment buildings                           | 609,107             | 10.1%                                                 |
| Hotel/motel buildings                         | 415,775             | 6.9%                                                  |
| Industrial buildings                          | 395,272             | 6.5%                                                  |
| Residential lots                              | 383,080             | 6.3%                                                  |
| Shopping center/mall buildings                | 330,948             | 5.5%                                                  |
| Commercial lots                               | 87,677              | 1.4%                                                  |
| Unimproved land                               | 66,842              | 1.1%                                                  |
| Other                                         | 405,895             | 6.7%                                                  |
| Other than market risk                        |                     |                                                       |
| 1-4 Family dwellings (other than condominium) | 387,726             | 6.4%                                                  |
| Commercial buildings                          | 380,038             | 6.3%                                                  |
| Industrial buildings                          | 227,803             | 3.8%                                                  |
| Other                                         | 235,866             | 3.9%                                                  |
| <b>Total real estate loans</b>                | <b>\$ 6,050,083</b> | <b>100.0%</b>                                         |

The table below summarizes our market risk real estate portfolio at December 31, 2018 as segregated by the geographic region in which the property is located:

| <i>(in thousands except percentage data)</i> | <b>Amount</b>       | <b>Percent of<br/>Total</b> |
|----------------------------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|
| Geographic region:                           |                     |                             |
| Dallas/Fort Worth                            | \$ 1,293,726        | 26.9%                       |
| Houston                                      | 871,157             | 18.1%                       |
| San Antonio                                  | 473,998             | 9.8%                        |
| Austin                                       | 477,212             | 9.9%                        |
| Other Texas cities                           | 135,458             | 2.8%                        |
| Other states                                 | 1,567,099           | 32.5%                       |
| <b>Total market risk real estate loans</b>   | <b>\$ 4,818,650</b> | <b>100.0%</b>               |

The determination of collateral value is critically important when financing real estate. As a result, obtaining current and objectively prepared appraisals is a major part of our underwriting and monitoring processes. We engage a variety of professional firms to supply appraisals, market studies and feasibility reports, environmental assessments and project site inspections to complement our internal resources to underwrite and monitor these credit exposures. Generally, our policy requires a new appraisal every three years. However, in periods of economic uncertainty where real estate values can fluctuate rapidly, more current appraisals are obtained when warranted by conditions such as a borrower's deteriorating financial condition, their possible inability to perform on the loan or other indicators of increasing risk of reliance on collateral value as the sole source of repayment of the loan. Annual appraisals are generally obtained for loans graded substandard or worse where real estate is a material portion of the collateral value and/or the income from the real estate or sale of the real estate is the primary source of debt service.

## [Table of Contents](#)

Appraisals are, in substantially all cases, reviewed by a third party to determine the reasonableness of the appraised value. The third party reviewer will challenge whether or not the data used is appropriate and relevant, form an opinion as to the appropriateness of the appraisal methods and techniques used, and determine if overall the analysis and conclusions of the appraiser can be relied upon. Additionally, the third party reviewer provides a detailed report of that analysis. Further review may be conducted by our credit officers, as well as by the Bank's managed asset committee as conditions warrant. These additional steps of review are undertaken to confirm that the underlying appraisal and the third party analysis can be relied upon. If we have differences, we address those with the reviewer and determine an appropriate resolution. Both the appraisal process and the appraisal review process can be less reliable in establishing accurate collateral values during and following periods of economic weakness due to the lack of comparable sales and the limited availability of financing to support an active market of potential purchasers.

### Large Credit Relationships

We originate and maintain large credit relationships with numerous customers in the ordinary course of business. The legal lending limit of our Bank is approximately \$438.9 million. We employ much lower house limits which vary by assigned risk grade, product and collateral type. Such house limits, which generally range from \$20 million to \$50 million, may be exceeded with appropriate authorization for exceptionally strong borrowers and otherwise where business opportunity and perceived credit risk warrant a somewhat larger investment. We consider large credit relationships to be those with commitments equal to or in excess of \$20.0 million. The following table provides additional information on our large held for investment credit relationships, excluding mortgage finance, outstanding at year-end:

| (in thousands, except relationship data) | Number of Relationships | December 31, 2018   |              |                     | Number of Relationships | December 31, 2017 |  |  |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------|--|--|
|                                          |                         | Period End Balances |              | Period End Balances |                         |                   |  |  |
|                                          |                         | Committed           | Outstanding  | Committed           |                         | Outstanding       |  |  |
| \$30.0 million and greater               | 152                     | \$ 6,995,259        | \$ 3,678,155 | 109                 | \$ 4,817,219            | \$ 2,610,872      |  |  |
| \$20.0 million to \$29.9 million         | 224                     | 5,272,529           | 3,362,732    | 206                 | 4,802,310               | 2,957,223         |  |  |

Growth in period-end outstanding balances related to large credit relationships primarily resulted from an increase in the number of commitments. The following table summarizes the average committed and outstanding loan balances per relationship related to our large held for investment credit relationships, excluding mortgage finance, at year-end:

| (in thousands)                   | 2018 Average Balance per Relationship |             | 2017 Average Balance per Relationship |             |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|
|                                  | Committed                             | Outstanding | Committed                             | Outstanding |
| \$30.0 million and greater       | \$ 46,021                             | \$ 24,198   | \$ 44,195                             | \$ 23,953   |
| \$20.0 million to \$29.9 million | 23,538                                | 15,012      | 23,312                                | 14,355      |

### Loan Maturities and Interest Rate Sensitivity

| (in thousands)                                     | December 31, 2018 |               |              |               |
|----------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|--------------|---------------|
|                                                    | Total             | Within 1 Year | 1-5 Years    | After 5 Years |
| Loan maturity:                                     |                   |               |              |               |
| Commercial                                         | \$ 10,373,288     | \$ 3,948,524  | \$ 5,581,307 | \$ 843,457    |
| Mortgage finance                                   | 5,877,524         | 5,877,524     | —            | —             |
| Construction                                       | 2,120,966         | 604,527       | 1,468,904    | 47,535        |
| Real estate                                        | 3,929,117         | 744,197       | 2,155,560    | 1,029,360     |
| Consumer                                           | 63,438            | 45,408        | 3,736        | 14,294        |
| Equipment leases                                   | 312,191           | 34,752        | 131,968      | 145,471       |
| Total loans held for investment                    | \$ 22,676,524     | \$ 11,254,932 | \$ 9,341,475 | \$ 2,080,117  |
| Interest rate sensitivity for selected loans with: |                   |               |              |               |
| Predetermined interest rates                       | \$ 3,214,289      | \$ 1,599,068  | \$ 647,373   | \$ 967,848    |
| Floating or adjustable interest rates              | 19,462,235        | 9,655,864     | 8,694,102    | 1,112,269     |
| Total loans held for investment                    | \$ 22,676,524     | \$ 11,254,932 | \$ 9,341,475 | \$ 2,080,117  |

### **Interest Reserve Loans**

As of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, we had \$718.5 million and \$894.4 million, respectively, in loans held for investment that included interest reserve arrangements, representing approximately 34% and 41%, respectively, of our construction loans. Interest reserve provisions are common in construction loans. The use of interest reserves is carefully controlled by our underwriting standards, which consider the feasibility of the project, the creditworthiness of the borrower and guarantors and the loan-to-value coverage of the collateral. The interest reserve allows the borrower to draw loan funds to pay interest charges on the outstanding balance of the loan when financial conditions precedent are met. When drawn, the interest is capitalized and added to the loan balance, subject to conditions specified during the initial underwriting and at the time the credit is approved. We have ongoing controls for monitoring compliance with loan covenants, advancing funds and determining default conditions.

When we finance land on which improvements will be constructed, construction funds are generally not advanced until the borrower has received lease or purchase commitments which will meet cash flow coverage requirements and/or our analysis of market conditions and project feasibility indicates to our satisfaction that such lease or purchase commitments are forthcoming or other sources of repayment have been identified to repay the loan. It is our general policy to require a substantial equity investment by the borrower to complement the Bank's credit commitment. Any such required borrower investment is first contributed and invested in the project before any draws are allowed under the Bank's credit commitment. We require current financial statements of the borrowing entity and guarantors, as well as conduct periodic inspections of the project and analysis of whether the project is on schedule or delayed. Updated appraisals are ordered when necessary to validate the collateral values to support advances, including reserve interest. Advances of interest reserves are discontinued if collateral values do not support the advances or if the borrower does not comply with other terms and conditions in the loan agreements. In addition, most of our construction lending is performed in Texas and our lenders are very familiar with trends in local real estate. If at any time we believe that our collateral position is jeopardized, we retain the right to stop the use of interest reserves. As of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, none of our loans with interest reserves were on non-accrual.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Non-performing Assets

Non-performing assets include non-accrual loans and leases and repossessed assets. The table below summarizes our non-performing assets by type and by type of property securing the credit:

|                                                            | As of December 31, |            |            |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------|------------|
| (in thousands)                                             | 2018               | 2017       | 2016       |
| Non-accrual loans(1)                                       |                    |            |            |
| Commercial                                                 |                    |            |            |
| Oil and gas properties                                     | \$ 37,532          | \$ 64,192  | \$ 115,599 |
| Assets of the borrowers                                    | 16,538             | 7,571      | 18,592     |
| Inventory                                                  | 21,300             | 24,399     | 27,630     |
| Other                                                      | 2,493              | 3,569      | 3,119      |
| Total commercial                                           | 77,863             | 99,731     | 164,940    |
| Construction                                               |                    |            |            |
| Other                                                      | —                  | —          | 159        |
| Total construction                                         | —                  | —          | 159        |
| Real estate                                                |                    |            |            |
| Commercial property                                        | 988                | 1,096      | 2,083      |
| Single family residences                                   | 1,233              | —          | 326        |
| Other                                                      | 236                | 617        | —          |
| Total real estate                                          | 2,457              | 1,713      | 2,409      |
| Consumer                                                   | 55                 | —          | 200        |
| Equipment leases                                           | —                  | —          | 83         |
| Total non-accrual loans                                    | 80,375             | 101,444    | 167,791    |
| OREO(2)                                                    | 79                 | 11,742     | 18,961     |
| Total non-performing assets                                | \$ 80,454          | \$ 113,186 | \$ 186,752 |
| Restructured loans - accruing                              | \$ —               | \$ —       | \$ —       |
| Loans held for investment past due 90 days and accruing(3) | \$ 9,353           | \$ 8,429   | \$ 10,729  |
| Loans held for sale past due 90 days and accruing(4)       | \$ 16,829          | \$ 19,737  | \$ —       |

- (1) As of December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, non-accrual loans included \$20.0 million, \$18.8 million and \$18.1 million, respectively, in loans that met the criteria for restructured.
- (2) At December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, there was no valuation allowance recorded against the OREO balance.
- (3) At December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, loans past due 90 days and still accruing includes premium finance loans of \$9.2 million, \$5.5 million and \$6.8 million, respectively.
- (4) Includes loans guaranteed by U.S. government agencies that were repurchased out of Ginnie Mae securities. Loans are recorded as loans held for sale and carried at fair value on the balance sheet. Interest on these past due loans accrues at the debenture rate guaranteed by the U.S. government. Also includes loans that, pursuant to Ginnie Mae servicing guidelines, we have the unilateral right, but not the obligation, to repurchase if defined delinquent loan criteria are met and therefore must record as loans held for sale on our balance sheet regardless of whether the repurchase option has been exercised.

Total non-performing assets at December 31, 2018 decreased \$32.7 million from December 31, 2017, compared to a \$73.6 million decrease from December 31, 2016 to December 31, 2017. The decrease during 2018 primarily related to the continued improvements in our energy portfolio as well as a higher number of charge-offs during the year, predominantly in commercial loans. Energy non-performing assets totaled \$37.5 million at December 31, 2018 compared to \$65.2 million at December 31, 2017.

Potential problem loans consist of loans that are performing in accordance with contractual terms, but for which we have concerns about the borrower's ability to comply with repayment terms because of the borrower's potential financial difficulties. We monitor these loans closely and review their performance on a regular basis. At December 31, 2018, we had \$81.7 million in loans of this type, compared to \$49.1 million at December 31, 2017.

### Summary of Loan Loss Experience

The provision for credit losses, which includes a provision for losses on unfunded commitments, is a charge to earnings to maintain the allowance for loan losses at a level consistent with management's assessment of inherent losses in the loan portfolio at the balance sheet date. We recorded a provision for credit losses of \$87.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, \$44.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2017, and \$77.0 million for the year ended December 31, 2016. The increase in provision recorded during 2018 compared to 2017 was primarily related to growth in loans held for investment, excluding mortgage finance loans, as well as increases in charge-offs and total criticized loans.

The table below presents a summary of our loan loss experience for the past five years:

| (in thousands except percentage and multiple data)                                    | Year Ended December 31, |            |            |            |            |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                                                                                       | 2018                    | 2017       | 2016       | 2015       | 2014       |
| Allowance for loan losses:                                                            |                         |            |            |            |            |
| Beginning balance                                                                     | \$ 184,655              | \$ 168,126 | \$ 141,111 | \$ 100,954 | \$ 87,604  |
| Loans charged-off:                                                                    |                         |            |            |            |            |
| Commercial                                                                            | 79,692                  | 34,145     | 56,558     | 16,254     | 9,803      |
| Construction                                                                          | —                       | 59         | —          | —          | —          |
| Real estate                                                                           | —                       | 290        | 528        | 389        | 296        |
| Consumer                                                                              | 767                     | 180        | 47         | 62         | 266        |
| Equipment leases                                                                      | 319                     | —          | —          | 25         | —          |
| Total charge-offs                                                                     | 80,778                  | 34,674     | 57,133     | 16,730     | 10,365     |
| Recoveries:                                                                           |                         |            |            |            |            |
| Commercial                                                                            | 2,468                   | 4,593      | 9,364      | 4,944      | 2,762      |
| Construction                                                                          | —                       | 104        | 34         | 400        | —          |
| Real estate                                                                           | 69                      | 75         | 63         | 33         | 79         |
| Consumer                                                                              | 438                     | 70         | 21         | 173        | 162        |
| Equipment leases                                                                      | 33                      | 10         | 77         | 38         | 1,082      |
| Total recoveries                                                                      | 3,008                   | 4,852      | 9,559      | 5,588      | 4,085      |
| Net charge-offs                                                                       | 77,770                  | 29,822     | 47,574     | 11,142     | 6,280      |
| Provision for loan losses                                                             | 84,637                  | 46,351     | 74,589     | 51,299     | 19,630     |
| Ending balance                                                                        | \$ 191,522              | \$ 184,655 | \$ 168,126 | \$ 141,111 | \$ 100,954 |
| Allowance for off-balance sheet credit losses:                                        |                         |            |            |            |            |
| Beginning balance                                                                     | \$ 9,071                | \$ 11,422  | \$ 9,011   | \$ 7,060   | \$ 4,690   |
| Provision for off-balance sheet credit losses                                         | 2,363                   | (2,351)    | 2,411      | 1,951      | 2,370      |
| Ending balance                                                                        | \$ 11,434               | \$ 9,071   | \$ 11,422  | \$ 9,011   | \$ 7,060   |
| Total allowance for credit losses                                                     | \$ 202,956              | \$ 193,726 | \$ 179,548 | \$ 150,122 | \$ 108,014 |
| Total provision for credit losses                                                     | \$ 87,000               | \$ 44,000  | \$ 77,000  | \$ 53,250  | \$ 22,000  |
| Allowance for loan losses to LHI                                                      | 0.85 %                  | 0.89 %     | 0.96 %     | 0.84 %     | 0.71 %     |
| Net charge-offs to average LHI                                                        | 0.37 %                  | 0.16 %     | 0.29 %     | 0.07 %     | 0.05 %     |
| Total provision for credit losses to average LHI                                      | 0.42 %                  | 0.24 %     | 0.46 %     | 0.35 %     | 0.18 %     |
| Recoveries to total charge-offs                                                       | 3.72 %                  | 13.99 %    | 16.73 %    | 33.40 %    | 39.41 %    |
| Allowance for off-balance sheet credit losses to off-balance sheet credit commitments | 0.14 %                  | 0.13 %     | 0.19 %     | 0.16 %     | 0.13 %     |
| Combined allowance for credit losses to LHI                                           | 0.90 %                  | 0.94 %     | 1.03 %     | 0.90 %     | 0.76 %     |
| Allowance as a multiple of non-performing loans                                       | 2.4 x                   | 1.8 x      | 1.0 x      | 0.8 x      | 2.3 x      |

The allowance for credit losses, including the allowance for losses on unfunded commitments reported on the consolidated balance sheets in other liabilities, totaled \$203.0 million at December 31, 2018, \$193.7 million at December 31, 2017 and \$179.5 million at December 31, 2016. The combined allowance as a percentage of loans held for investment decreased to 0.90% at December 31, 2018 from 0.94% and 1.03% at December 31, 2017 and 2016, respectively. During 2016, the combined allowance as a percent of loans held for investment trended upward primarily as a result of the increasing provision for credit losses driven by deterioration in our energy portfolio and management's allocation of an increased reserve to the Bank's pass-rated portfolio as deemed appropriate in light of environmental conditions existing during those periods. During 2017, the combined allowance as a percent of loans held for investment began trending downward as we recognized losses on loans for

## [Table of Contents](#)

which there were specific or general allocations of reserves and saw an improvement in our overall credit quality. The downward trend in the combined allowance as a percentage of loans held for investment continued during 2018 due primarily to growth in loans held for investment and increased charge-offs, primarily in energy and leveraged lending.

The following table presents a summary of our allowance for loan losses by portfolio segment for the past five years:

|                                       | December 31, |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                                       | 2018         |            | 2017       |            | 2016       |            | 2015       |            | 2014       |            |
| (in thousands except percentage data) | Reserve      | % of Loans | Reserve    | % of Loans | Reserve    | % of Loans | Reserve    | % of Loans | Reserve    | % of Loans |
| Loan category:                        |              |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |            |
| Commercial                            | \$ 129,442   | 46%        | \$ 118,806 | 45%        | \$ 128,768 | 41%        | \$ 112,446 | 40%        | \$ 70,654  | 41%        |
| Mortgage finance loans(1)             | —            | 26%        | —          | 26%        | —          | 26%        | —          | 29%        | —          | 28%        |
| Construction                          | 19,242       | 9%         | 19,273     | 10%        | 13,144     | 12%        | 6,836      | 11%        | 7,935      | 10%        |
| Real estate                           | 33,353       | 18%        | 34,287     | 18%        | 19,149     | 20%        | 13,381     | 19%        | 15,582     | 20%        |
| Consumer                              | 425          | —          | 357        | —          | 241        | —          | 338        | —          | 240        | —          |
| Equipment leases                      | 1,829        | 1%         | 3,542      | 1%         | 1,124      | 1%         | 3,931      | 1%         | 1,141      | 1%         |
| Additional qualitative reserve        | 7,231        | —          | 8,390      | —          | 5,700      | —          | 4,179      | —          | 5,402      | —          |
| Total allowance for loan losses       | \$ 191,522   | 100%       | \$ 184,655 | 100%       | \$ 168,126 | 100%       | \$ 141,111 | 100%       | \$ 100,954 | 100%       |

(1) No amount of the allowance is allocated to these loans based on their risk profile.

Increases in the allowance allocated to loan categories at December 31, 2018 compared to December 31, 2017 are due to the growth in the overall loan portfolio, as well as changes in applied risk weights. The increase in allowance allocated to commercial loans recorded at December 31, 2018 compared to 2017 is primarily related to an increase in total criticized loans.

The allowance for loan losses results from consistent application of our loan loss reserve methodology. At December 31, 2018, we believe the allowance is appropriate and has been derived from consistent application of our methodology. Should any of the factors considered by management in evaluating the appropriateness of the allowance for loan losses change, our estimate of inherent losses in the portfolio could also change, which would affect the level of future provisions for loan losses.

See Note 1 - Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Note 4 - Loans Held for Investment and Allowance for Loan Losses in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report for details of the allowance for loan losses.

### Loans Held for Sale

Through our MCA program we commit to purchase residential mortgage loans from independent correspondent lenders and deliver those loans into the secondary market via whole loan sales to independent third parties or in securitization transactions to Ginnie Mae and GSEs such as Fannie Mae and Freddie Mac. For additional information on our loans held for sale portfolio, see Note 1 - Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies and Note 6 - Certain Transfers of Financial Assets in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report.

### Deposits

We compete for deposits by offering a broad range of products and services to our customers. While this includes offering competitive interest rates and fees, the primary means of competing for deposits is convenience and service to our customers. However, our strategy to provide service and convenience to customers does not include a large branch network. Our Bank offers banking centers, courier services and online and mobile banking. BankDirect, our online banking division, serves its customers on a 24 hours-a-day, 7 days-a-week basis solely through online banking.

Average total deposits for the year ended December 31, 2018 increased \$1.8 billion compared to 2017. Average demand deposits for the year ended December 31, 2018 decreased \$430.3 million compared to 2017, and average interest-bearing deposits increased \$2.2 billion for the same period as the expected shift to interest-bearing deposits occurred related to the rising interest rate environment. The average cost of deposits increased to 0.92% in 2018 from 0.43% in 2017 due to increases in interest rates.

Average deposits for the year ended December 31, 2017 increased \$1.2 billion compared to 2016. Average savings deposits and demand deposits increased by \$1.1 billion and \$196.5 million, respectively. Average interest-bearing transaction deposits and time deposits decreased \$39.9 million and \$14.6 million, respectively. The average cost of deposits increased to 0.43% in 2017 from 0.22% in 2016 due to increases in interest rates.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following table discloses our average deposits:

|                              |                | Year Ended December 31, |               |               |
|------------------------------|----------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------|
|                              | (in thousands) | 2018                    | 2017          | 2016          |
| Non-interest-bearing         | \$             | 7,890,304               | \$ 8,320,650  | \$ 8,124,174  |
| Interest-bearing transaction |                | 3,044,300               | 2,159,375     | 2,199,292     |
| Savings                      |                | 7,986,135               | 7,495,318     | 6,403,306     |
| Time deposits                |                | 1,292,864               | 478,513       | 493,128       |
| Total average deposits       | \$             | 20,213,603              | \$ 18,453,856 | \$ 17,219,900 |

Uninsured deposits at December 31, 2018 were 57% of total deposits, compared to 59% of total deposits at December 31, 2017 and 54% of total deposits at December 31, 2016. The insured deposit data for 2018, 2017 and 2016 reflect the deposit insurance impact of "combined ownership segregation" of escrow and other accounts at an aggregate level but do not reflect an evaluation of all of the account styling distinctions that would determine the availability of deposit insurance to individual accounts based on FDIC regulations.

#### Maturity of Domestic CDs and Other Time Deposits in Amounts of \$100,000 or More

|                     |    | December 31, |            |            |
|---------------------|----|--------------|------------|------------|
| (in thousands)      |    | 2018         | 2017       | 2016       |
| Months to maturity: |    |              |            |            |
| 3 or less           | \$ | 193,982      | \$ 161,523 | \$ 160,495 |
| Over 3 through 6    |    | 89,529       | 146,027    | 95,482     |
| Over 6 through 12   |    | 100,177      | 128,817    | 97,761     |
| Over 12             |    | 15,834       | 28,965     | 17,118     |
| Total               | \$ | 399,522      | \$ 465,332 | \$ 370,856 |

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

In general terms, liquidity is a measurement of our ability to meet our cash needs. Our objective in managing our liquidity is to maintain our ability to meet loan commitments, repurchase investment securities or repay deposits and other liabilities in accordance with their terms, without an adverse impact on our current or future earnings. Our liquidity strategy is guided by policies, formulated and monitored by our senior management and our Balance Sheet Management Committee ("BSMC"), which take into account the demonstrated marketability of our assets, the sources and stability of our funding and the level of unfunded commitments. We regularly evaluate all of our various funding sources with an emphasis on accessibility, stability, reliability and cost-effectiveness. For the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017, our principal source of funding has been our customer deposits, supplemented by our short-term and long-term borrowings, primarily from Federal funds purchased and FHLB borrowings, which are generally used to fund mortgage finance assets. We also rely on the availability of the mortgage secondary market provided by Ginnie Mae and the GSEs to support the liquidity of our mortgage finance assets.

In accordance with our liquidity strategy, deposit growth and increases in borrowing capacity related to our mortgage finance loans have resulted in increased liquidity assets in recent periods, which were \$2.9 billion at December 31, 2018 and \$2.7 billion at December 31, 2017. The following table summarizes the growth in and composition of liquidity assets:

|                                                                     |    | December 31, |              |              |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------|----|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| (in thousands except percentage data)                               |    | 2018         | 2017         | 2016         |
| Federal funds sold and securities purchased under resale agreements | \$ | 50,190       | \$ 30,000    | \$ 25,000    |
| Interest-bearing deposits                                           |    | 2,815,684    | 2,697,581    | 2,700,645    |
| Total liquidity assets                                              | \$ | 2,865,874    | \$ 2,727,581 | \$ 2,725,645 |
| Total liquidity assets as a percent of:                             |    |              |              |              |
| Total loans held for investment                                     |    | 12.7%        | 13.2%        | 15.6%        |
| Total earning assets                                                |    | 10.5%        | 11.2%        | 12.9%        |
| Total deposits                                                      |    | 13.9%        | 14.3%        | 16.0%        |

## [Table of Contents](#)

Our liquidity needs to support growth in loans held for investment have been fulfilled primarily through growth in our core customer deposits. Our goal is to obtain as much of our funding for loans held for investment and other earning assets as possible from deposits of these core customers. These deposits are generated principally through development of long-term customer relationships, with a significant focus on treasury management products. In addition to deposits from our core customers, we also have access to deposits through brokered customer relationships. For regulatory purposes, these relationship brokered deposits are categorized as brokered deposits; however, since these deposits arise from a customer relationship, which involves extensive treasury services, we consider these deposits to be core deposits for our reporting purposes.

We also have access to incremental deposits through brokered retail certificates of deposit, or CDs. These traditional brokered deposits are generally of short maturities, 30 to 90 days, and are used to fund temporary differences in the growth in loan balances, including growth in loans held for sale or other specific categories of loans as compared to customer deposits. The following table summarizes our period-end and average year-to-date core customer deposits, relationship brokered deposits and traditional brokered deposits:

|                                                                               |                       | <b>December 31,</b> |               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|---------------|
|                                                                               | <i>(in thousands)</i> | <b>2018</b>         | <b>2017</b>   |
| Deposits from core customers                                                  | \$                    | 17,015,541          | \$ 17,100,803 |
| Deposits from core customers as a percent of total deposits                   |                       | 82.6%               | 89.4%         |
| Relationship brokered deposits                                                | \$                    | 2,027,850           | \$ 2,022,377  |
| Relationship brokered deposits as a percent of average total deposits         |                       | 9.8%                | 10.6%         |
| Traditional brokered deposits                                                 | \$                    | 1,562,722           | \$ —          |
| Traditional brokered deposits as a percent of total deposits                  |                       | 7.6%                | —%            |
| Average deposits from core customers                                          | \$                    | 17,504,922          | \$ 16,806,857 |
| Average deposits from core customers as a percent of average total deposits   |                       | 86.6%               | 91.1%         |
| Average relationship brokered deposits                                        | \$                    | 1,890,824           | \$ 1,647,000  |
| Average relationship brokered deposits as a percent of average total deposits |                       | 9.4%                | 8.9%          |
| Average traditional brokered deposits                                         | \$                    | 817,857             | \$ —          |
| Average traditional brokered deposits as a percent of average total deposits  |                       | 4.0%                | —%            |

We have access to sources of traditional brokered deposits that we estimate to be \$4.0 billion. Based on our internal guidelines, we have chosen to limit our use of these sources to a lesser amount. We increased our use of traditional brokered deposits in 2018 in response to favorable rates available in that market relative to other available funding sources.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We have short-term borrowing sources available to supplement deposits and meet our funding needs. Such borrowings are generally used to fund our mortgage finance loans, due to their liquidity, short duration and interest spreads available. These borrowing sources include Federal funds purchased from our downstream correspondent bank relationships (which consist of banks that are smaller than our Bank) and from our upstream correspondent bank relationships (which consist of banks that are larger than our Bank), customer repurchase agreements and advances from the FHLB and the Federal Reserve. The following table summarizes our short-term and other borrowings:

| (in thousands)                        | December 31, |              |            |
|---------------------------------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
|                                       | 2018         | 2017         | 2016       |
| Federal funds purchased               | \$ 629,169   | \$ 359,338   | \$ 101,800 |
| Repurchase agreements                 | 12,005       | 5,702        | 7,775      |
| FHLB borrowings                       | 3,900,000    | 2,800,000    | 200,000    |
| Line of credit                        | —            | —            | —          |
| Total short-term and other borrowings | \$ 4,541,174 | \$ 3,165,040 | \$ 309,575 |

For additional information on our short-term and other borrowings, see Note 10 - Short-Term and Other Borrowings in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report.

From November 2002 to September 2006 various Texas Capital Statutory Trusts were created and subsequently issued floating rate trust preferred securities in various private offerings totaling \$113.4 million. Because our Bank had less than \$15.0 billion in total consolidated assets as of December 31, 2009, we are allowed to continue to classify our trust preferred securities, all of which were issued prior to May 19, 2010, as Tier 1 capital.

On December 2, 2016, we completed a sale of 3.45 million shares of our common stock in a public offering. Net proceeds from the sale totaled \$236.4 million. The additional equity was used for general corporate purposes, including repayment of \$20.0 million of short-term debt and as additional capital to support continued loan growth.

Our equity capital averaged \$2.4 billion for the year ended December 31, 2018 as compared to \$2.1 billion in 2017 and \$1.7 billion in 2016. We have not paid any cash dividends on our common stock since we commenced operations and have no plans to do so in the foreseeable future.

For additional information on our capital and stockholders' equity, see Note 13 - Regulatory Restrictions and Note 14 - Stockholders' Equity in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report.

### Commitments and Contractual Obligations

The following table presents, as of December 31, 2018, significant fixed and determinable contractual obligations to third parties by payment date. Amounts in the table do not include accrued or accruing interest. Payments related to leases are based on actual payments specified in the underlying contracts. Further discussion of the nature of each obligation is included in the referenced note to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Form 10-K.

| (In thousands)                                             | Note Reference | Within One Year | After One But Within Three Years | After Three But Within Five Years | After Five Years | Total         |
|------------------------------------------------------------|----------------|-----------------|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|------------------|---------------|
| Deposits without a stated maturity                         | 9              | \$ 18,591,589   | \$ —                             | \$ —                              | \$ —             | \$ 18,591,589 |
| Time deposits                                              | 9              | 1,990,962       | 22,672                           | 390                               | 500              | 2,014,524     |
| Federal funds purchased and customer repurchase agreements | 10             | 641,174         | —                                | —                                 | —                | 641,174       |
| FHLB borrowings                                            | 10             | 3,900,000       | —                                | —                                 | —                | 3,900,000     |
| Operating lease obligations(1)                             | 8              | 14,652          | 31,395                           | 29,082                            | 28,666           | 103,795       |
| Subordinated notes                                         | 11             | —               | —                                | —                                 | 281,767          | 281,767       |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures                    | 11             | —               | —                                | —                                 | 113,406          | 113,406       |
| Total contractual obligations                              |                | \$ 25,138,377   | \$ 54,067                        | \$ 29,472                         | \$ 424,339       | \$ 25,646,255 |

(1) Non-balance sheet item.

## Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We had the following off-balance sheet contractual obligations:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                                   |    | Within<br>One Year | After One But<br>Within Three<br>Years | After Three<br>But Within<br>Five Years | After Five<br>Years | Total        |
|---------------------------------------------------------|----|--------------------|----------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------|
| Commitments to extend credit                            | \$ | 2,444,407          | \$ 3,287,492                           | \$ 2,172,557                            | \$ 125,742          | \$ 8,030,198 |
| Standby and commercial letters of credit                |    | 203,873            | 32,221                                 | 443                                     | —                   | 236,537      |
| Total financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk | \$ | 2,648,280          | \$ 3,319,713                           | \$ 2,173,000                            | \$ 125,742          | \$ 8,266,735 |

Due to the nature of our unfunded loan commitments, including unfunded lines of credit, the amounts presented in the table above do not necessarily represent amounts that we anticipate funding in the periods presented above. Commitments to extend credit do not include our mortgage finance arrangements with mortgage loan originators through our mortgage warehouse lending division, which are established as uncommitted "guidance" purchase and sale facilities under which the mortgage originator has no obligation to offer and we have no obligation to purchase interests in the mortgage loans subject to the arrangements. See Note 1 - Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report.

## Critical Accounting Policies

SEC guidance requires disclosure of "critical accounting policies." The SEC defines "critical accounting policies" as those that are most important to the presentation of a company's financial condition and results, and require management's most difficult, subjective or complex judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain.

We follow financial accounting and reporting policies that are in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States. The more significant of these policies are summarized in Note 1 - Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report. Not all significant accounting policies require management to make difficult, subjective or complex judgments. However, the policy noted below could be deemed to meet the SEC's definition of a critical accounting policy.

### *Allowance for Loan Losses*

Management considers the policies related to the allowance for loan losses as the most critical to the financial statement presentation. The total allowance for loan losses includes activity related to allowances calculated in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 310, *Receivables*, and ASC 450, *Contingencies*. The allowance for loan losses is established through a provision for credit losses charged to current earnings. The amount maintained in the allowance reflects management's continuing evaluation of the loan losses inherent in the loan portfolio at the balance sheet date. The allowance for loan losses is comprised of general reserves, specific reserves assigned to certain impaired loans and an additional qualitative reserve. Factors contributing to the determination of specific reserves include the creditworthiness of the borrower, and more specifically, changes in the expected future receipt of principal and interest payments and/or in the value of pledged collateral. A reserve is recorded when the carrying amount of the loan exceeds the discounted estimated cash flows using the loan's initial effective interest rate or the fair value of the collateral for certain collateral dependent loans. For purposes of determining the general reserve, the portfolio is segregated by product types in order to recognize differing risk profiles among categories, and then further segregated by credit grades. See "Summary of Loan Loss Experience" above and Note 4 – Loans Held for Investment and Allowance for Loan Losses in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report for further discussion of the risk factors considered by management in establishing the allowance for loan losses.

## New Accounting Standards

See Note 22 – New Accounting Standards in the accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this report for details of recently issued accounting pronouncements and their expected impact on our financial statements.

**ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURE ABOUT MARKET RISK**

Market risk is a broad term for the risk of economic loss due to adverse changes in the fair value of a financial instrument. These changes may be the result of various factors, including interest rates, foreign exchange rates, commodity prices, or equity prices. Additionally, the financial instruments subject to market risk can be classified either as held for trading purposes or held for other than trading.

We are subject to market risk primarily through the effect of changes in interest rates on our portfolio of assets held for purposes other than trading. Additionally, we have some market risk relative to commodity prices through our energy lending activities. Declines and volatility in commodity prices negatively impacted our energy clients' ability to perform on their loan obligations in recent years, and further uncertainty and volatility could have a negative impact on our customers and our loan portfolio in future periods. Foreign exchange rates, commodity prices (other than energy) and equity prices are not expected to pose significant market risk to us.

The responsibility for managing market risk rests with the BSMC, which operates under policy guidelines established by our board of directors. The acceptable negative variation in net interest revenue due to a 200 basis point increase or decrease in interest rates is generally limited by these guidelines to plus or minus 10-15%. These guidelines establish maximum levels for short-term borrowings, short-term assets and public and brokered deposits and minimum levels for liquidity, among other things. Oversight of our compliance with these guidelines is the ongoing responsibility of the BSMC, with exceptions reported to the Risk Management Committee, and to our board of directors if deemed necessary, on a quarterly basis. Additionally, the Credit Policy Committee ("CPC") specifically manages risk relative to commodity price market risks. The CPC establishes maximum portfolio concentration levels for energy loans as well as maximum advance rates for energy collateral.

**Interest Rate Risk Management**

Our interest rate sensitivity is illustrated in the following table. The table reflects rate-sensitive positions as of December 31, 2018, and is not necessarily indicative of positions on other dates. The balances of interest rate sensitive assets and liabilities are presented in the periods in which they next reprice to market rates or mature and are aggregated to show the interest rate sensitivity gap. The mismatch between repricings or maturities within a time period is commonly referred to as the "gap" for that period. A positive gap (asset sensitive), where interest rate-sensitive assets exceed interest rate sensitive liabilities, generally will result in the net interest margin increasing in a rising rate environment and decreasing in a falling rate environment. A negative gap (liability sensitive) will generally have the opposite results on the net interest margin. To reflect anticipated prepayments, certain asset and liability categories are shown in the table using estimated cash flows rather than contractual cash flows. The Company employs interest rate floors in certain variable rate loans to enhance the yield on those loans at times when market interest rates are extraordinarily low. The degree of asset sensitivity, spreads on loans and net interest margin may be reduced until rates increase by an amount sufficient to eliminate the effects of floors. The adverse effect of floors as market rates increase may also be offset by the positive gap, the extent to which rates on deposits and other funding sources lag increasing market rates for loans and changes in composition of funding.

**Interest Rate Sensitivity Gap Analysis  
December 31, 2018**

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                                                                                               | 0-3 mo<br>Balance |            | 4-12 mo<br>Balance |           | 1-3 yr<br>Balance |           | 3+ yr<br>Balance |           | Total<br>Balance |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|------------|--------------------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|------------------|-----------|------------------|
| Assets:                                                                                                             |                   |            |                    |           |                   |           |                  |           |                  |
| Interest-bearing deposits in other banks,<br>federal funds sold and securities<br>purchased under resale agreements | \$                | 2,865,874  | \$                 | —         | \$                | —         | \$               | —         | \$ 2,865,874     |
| Investment securities(1)                                                                                            |                   | 18,924     |                    | 3,726     |                   | —         |                  | 97,566    | 120,216          |
| Total variable loans                                                                                                |                   | 20,998,899 |                    | 43,767    |                   | 16,253    |                  | 372,790   | 21,431,709       |
| Total fixed loans                                                                                                   |                   | 289,277    |                    | 1,526,007 |                   | 475,281   |                  | 923,724   | 3,214,289        |
| Total loans(2)                                                                                                      |                   | 21,288,176 |                    | 1,569,774 |                   | 491,534   |                  | 1,296,514 | 24,645,998       |
| Total interest sensitive assets                                                                                     | \$                | 24,172,974 | \$                 | 1,573,500 | \$                | 491,534   | \$               | 1,394,080 | \$ 27,632,088    |
| Liabilities:                                                                                                        |                   |            |                    |           |                   |           |                  |           |                  |
| Interest-bearing customer deposits                                                                                  | \$                | 11,274,428 | \$                 | —         | \$                | —         | \$               | —         | \$ 11,274,428    |
| CDs & IRAs                                                                                                          |                   | 209,230    |                    | 219,010   |                   | 22,672    |                  | 890       | 451,802          |
| Traditional brokered deposits                                                                                       |                   | 499,800    |                    | 1,062,922 |                   | —         |                  | —         | 1,562,722        |
| Total interest-bearing deposits                                                                                     |                   | 11,983,458 |                    | 1,281,932 |                   | 22,672    |                  | 890       | 13,288,952       |
| Repurchase agreements, Federal funds<br>purchased, FHLB borrowings                                                  |                   | 4,541,174  |                    | —         |                   | —         |                  | —         | 4,541,174        |
| Subordinated notes                                                                                                  |                   | —          |                    | —         |                   | —         |                  | 281,767   | 281,767          |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures                                                                             |                   | —          |                    | —         |                   | —         |                  | 113,406   | 113,406          |
| Total borrowings                                                                                                    |                   | 4,541,174  |                    | —         |                   | —         |                  | 395,173   | 4,936,347        |
| Total interest sensitive liabilities                                                                                | \$                | 16,524,632 | \$                 | 1,281,932 | \$                | 22,672    | \$               | 396,063   | \$ 18,225,299    |
| GAP                                                                                                                 | \$                | 7,648,342  | \$                 | 291,568   | \$                | 468,862   | \$               | 998,017   | \$ —             |
| Cumulative GAP                                                                                                      | \$                | 7,648,342  | \$                 | 7,939,910 | \$                | 8,408,772 | \$               | 9,406,789 | \$ 9,406,789     |
|                                                                                                                     |                   |            |                    |           |                   |           |                  |           |                  |
| Demand deposits                                                                                                     |                   |            |                    |           |                   |           |                  |           | 7,317,161        |
| Stockholders' equity                                                                                                |                   |            |                    |           |                   |           |                  |           | 2,500,394        |
| Total                                                                                                               |                   |            |                    |           |                   |           |                  |           | \$ 9,817,555     |

(1) Investment securities based on fair market value.

(2) Total loans includes loans held for investments, stated at gross, and loans held for sale.

## [Table of Contents](#)

While a gap interest table is useful in analyzing interest rate sensitivity, an interest rate sensitivity simulation provides a better illustration of the sensitivity of earnings to changes in interest rates. Earnings are also affected by the effects of changing interest rates on the value of funding derived from demand deposits and stockholders' equity. We perform a sensitivity analysis to identify interest rate risk exposure on net interest income. We quantify and measure interest rate risk exposure using a model to dynamically simulate the effect of changes in net interest income relative to changes in interest rates and account balances over the next twelve months based on three interest rate scenarios. These are a "most likely" rate scenario and two "shock test" scenarios.

The "most likely" rate scenario is based on the consensus forecast of future interest rates published by independent sources. These forecasts incorporate future spot rates and relevant spreads of instruments that are actively traded in the open market. The Federal Reserve's Federal funds target affects short-term borrowing; the prime lending rate and LIBOR are the basis for most of our variable-rate loan pricing. The 10-year treasury rate is also monitored because of its effect on prepayment speeds for mortgage-backed securities and MSRs. These are our primary interest rate exposures. We are currently not using derivatives to manage our interest rate exposure.

For modeling purposes, as of December 31, 2018, the "shock test" scenarios assume immediate, sustained 100 and 200 basis point increases in interest rates and a 100 basis point decrease in interest rates. As of December 31, 2017, the scenarios assumed sustained 100 and 200 basis point increases in interest rates. As short-term rates remained low through 2017, we do not believe that analysis of an assumed decrease in interest rates would have provided meaningful results as of December 31, 2017.

Our interest rate risk exposure model incorporates assumptions regarding the level of interest rate and balance changes on indeterminable maturity deposits (demand deposits, interest-bearing transaction accounts and savings accounts) for a given level of market rate change. In the current environment of increasing short-term rates, deposit pricing can vary by product and customer. These assumptions have been developed through a combination of historical analysis and projection of future expected pricing behavior. Changes in prepayment behavior of mortgage-backed securities, residential and commercial mortgage loans in each rate environment are captured using industry estimates of prepayment speeds for various coupon segments of the portfolio. The impact of planned growth and new business activities is factored into the simulation model. This modeling indicated interest rate sensitivity as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>         | Anticipated Impact Over the Next<br>Twelve Months as Compared to Most Likely Scenario |                  |                  |                   |                  |  |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|------------------|--|
|                               | December 31, 2018                                                                     |                  |                  | December 31, 2017 |                  |  |
|                               | 100 bps Increase                                                                      | 200 bps Increase | 100 bps Decrease | 100 bps Increase  | 200 bps Increase |  |
| Change in net interest income | \$ 101,888                                                                            | \$ 204,279       | \$ (105,505)     | \$ 112,970        | \$ 226,855       |  |

The simulations used to manage market risk are based on numerous assumptions regarding the effect of changes in interest rates on the timing and extent of repricing characteristics, future cash flows and customer behavior. These assumptions are inherently uncertain and, as a result, the model cannot precisely estimate net interest income or precisely predict the impact of higher or lower interest rates on net interest income. Actual results will differ from simulated results due to timing, magnitude and frequency of interest rate changes as well as changes in market conditions, customer behavior and management strategies, among other factors.

Index to Consolidated Financial Statements

|                                                                                                                                 | Page<br>Reference  |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|
| <a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>                                                         | <a href="#">51</a> |
| <a href="#">Consolidated Balance Sheets — December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017</a>                                           | <a href="#">52</a> |
| <a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Income and Other Comprehensive Income — Years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016</a> | <a href="#">53</a> |
| <a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Stockholders’ Equity — Years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016</a>                  | <a href="#">54</a> |
| <a href="#">Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows — Years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016</a>                            | <a href="#">55</a> |
| <a href="#">Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</a>                                                                      | <a href="#">56</a> |

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc.

**Opinion on the Financial Statements**

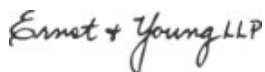
We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the related consolidated statements of income and other comprehensive income, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the consolidated financial statements). In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of the Company at December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on the criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework), and our report dated February 14, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

**Basis for Opinion**

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits included performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

The logo for Ernst & Young LLP, featuring the company name in a stylized, handwritten-style font.

We have served as the Company's auditor since 1999.

Dallas, TX  
February 14, 2019

**TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS**

|                                                                                                                      | <b>December 31,</b>  |                      |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
|                                                                                                                      | <b>2018</b>          | <b>2017</b>          |
| <i>(in thousands except per share data)</i>                                                                          |                      |                      |
| <b>Assets</b>                                                                                                        |                      |                      |
| Cash and due from banks                                                                                              | \$ 214,191           | \$ 178,010           |
| Interest-bearing deposits in other banks                                                                             | 2,815,684            | 2,697,581            |
| Federal funds sold and securities purchased under resale agreements                                                  | 50,190               | 30,000               |
| Investment securities                                                                                                | 120,216              | 23,511               |
| Loans held for sale (\$1,969.2 million and \$1,007.7 million at December 2018 and 2017, respectively, at fair value) | 1,969,474            | 1,011,004            |
| Loans held for investment, mortgage finance                                                                          | 5,877,524            | 5,308,160            |
| Loans held for investment (net of unearned income)                                                                   | 16,690,550           | 15,366,252           |
| Less: Allowance for loan losses                                                                                      | 191,522              | 184,655              |
| Loans held for investment, net                                                                                       | 22,376,552           | 20,489,757           |
| Mortgage servicing rights, net                                                                                       | 42,474               | 85,327               |
| Premises and equipment, net                                                                                          | 23,802               | 25,176               |
| Accrued interest receivable and other assets                                                                         | 626,614              | 516,239              |
| Goodwill and intangible assets, net                                                                                  | 18,570               | 19,040               |
| <b>Total assets</b>                                                                                                  | <b>\$ 28,257,767</b> | <b>\$ 25,075,645</b> |
| <b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>                                                                          |                      |                      |
| <b>Liabilities:</b>                                                                                                  |                      |                      |
| <b>Deposits:</b>                                                                                                     |                      |                      |
| Non-interest-bearing                                                                                                 | \$ 7,317,161         | \$ 7,812,660         |
| Interest-bearing                                                                                                     | 13,288,952           | 11,310,520           |
| <b>Total deposits</b>                                                                                                | <b>20,606,113</b>    | <b>19,123,180</b>    |
| Accrued interest payable                                                                                             | 20,675               | 7,680                |
| Other liabilities                                                                                                    | 194,238              | 182,212              |
| Federal funds purchased and repurchase agreements                                                                    | 641,174              | 365,040              |
| Other borrowings                                                                                                     | 3,900,000            | 2,800,000            |
| Subordinated notes, net                                                                                              | 281,767              | 281,406              |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures                                                                              | 113,406              | 113,406              |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>                                                                                             | <b>25,757,373</b>    | <b>22,872,924</b>    |
| <b>Stockholders' equity:</b>                                                                                         |                      |                      |
| <b>Preferred stock, \$.01 par value, \$1,000 liquidation value:</b>                                                  |                      |                      |
| Authorized shares—10,000,000                                                                                         |                      |                      |
| Issued shares—6,000,000 shares issued at December 31, 2018 and 2017                                                  | 150,000              | 150,000              |
| <b>Common stock, \$.01 par value:</b>                                                                                |                      |                      |
| Authorized shares—100,000,000                                                                                        |                      |                      |
| Issued shares—50,201,127 and 49,643,761 at December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively                                  | 502                  | 496                  |
| Additional paid-in capital                                                                                           | 967,890              | 961,305              |
| Retained earnings                                                                                                    | 1,381,492            | 1,090,500            |
| Treasury stock (shares at cost: 417 at December 31, 2018 and 2017)                                                   | (8)                  | (8)                  |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income, net of taxes                                                                 | 518                  | 428                  |
| <b>Total stockholders' equity</b>                                                                                    | <b>2,500,394</b>     | <b>2,202,721</b>     |
| <b>Total liabilities and stockholders' equity</b>                                                                    | <b>\$ 28,257,767</b> | <b>\$ 25,075,645</b> |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF INCOME AND OTHER**  
**COMPREHENSIVE INCOME**

|                                                                                                          | Year ended December 31, |            |            |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------|------------|
| <i>(In thousands except per share data)</i>                                                              | 2018                    | 2017       | 2016       |
| <b>Interest income</b>                                                                                   |                         |            |            |
| Interest and fees on loans                                                                               | \$ 1,124,970            | \$ 846,292 | \$ 684,582 |
| Investment securities                                                                                    | 2,834                   | 1,066      | 967        |
| Federal funds sold and securities purchased under resale agreements                                      | 3,792                   | 2,542      | 1,547      |
| Interest-bearing deposits in other banks                                                                 | 32,597                  | 29,399     | 16,312     |
| Total interest income                                                                                    | 1,164,193               | 879,299    | 703,408    |
| <b>Interest expense</b>                                                                                  |                         |            |            |
| Deposits                                                                                                 | 185,116                 | 79,886     | 37,175     |
| Federal funds purchased                                                                                  | 6,531                   | 2,592      | 518        |
| Other borrowings                                                                                         | 36,207                  | 15,137     | 6,128      |
| Subordinated notes                                                                                       | 16,764                  | 16,764     | 16,764     |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures                                                                  | 4,715                   | 3,592      | 3,009      |
| Total interest expense                                                                                   | 249,333                 | 117,971    | 63,594     |
| <b>Net interest income</b>                                                                               | 914,860                 | 761,328    | 639,814    |
| <b>Provision for credit losses</b>                                                                       | 87,000                  | 44,000     | 77,000     |
| <b>Net interest income after provision for credit losses</b>                                             | 827,860                 | 717,328    | 562,814    |
| <b>Non-interest income</b>                                                                               |                         |            |            |
| Service charges on deposit accounts                                                                      | 12,787                  | 12,432     | 10,341     |
| Wealth management and trust fee income                                                                   | 8,148                   | 6,153      | 4,268      |
| Brokered loan fees                                                                                       | 22,532                  | 23,331     | 25,339     |
| Servicing income                                                                                         | 18,307                  | 15,657     | 1,715      |
| Swap fees                                                                                                | 5,625                   | 3,990      | 2,866      |
| Gain/(Loss) on sale of loans held for sale                                                               | (15,934)                | (2,387)    | 2,547      |
| Other                                                                                                    | 26,559                  | 15,080     | 13,704     |
| Total non-interest income                                                                                | 78,024                  | 74,256     | 60,780     |
| <b>Non-interest expense</b>                                                                              |                         |            |            |
| Salaries and employee benefits                                                                           | 291,768                 | 264,231    | 228,985    |
| Net occupancy expense                                                                                    | 30,342                  | 25,811     | 23,221     |
| Marketing                                                                                                | 39,335                  | 26,787     | 17,303     |
| Legal and professional                                                                                   | 42,990                  | 29,731     | 23,326     |
| Communications and technology                                                                            | 30,056                  | 31,004     | 25,562     |
| FDIC insurance assessment                                                                                | 24,307                  | 23,510     | 24,440     |
| Servicing related expenses                                                                               | 14,934                  | 15,506     | 1,703      |
| Allowance and other carrying costs for other real estate owned                                           | 474                     | 6,437      | 824        |
| Other                                                                                                    | 50,890                  | 42,859     | 37,033     |
| Total non-interest expense                                                                               | 525,096                 | 465,876    | 382,397    |
| <b>Income before income taxes</b>                                                                        | 380,788                 | 325,708    | 241,197    |
| Income tax expense                                                                                       | 79,964                  | 128,645    | 86,078     |
| <b>Net income</b>                                                                                        | 300,824                 | 197,063    | 155,119    |
| <b>Preferred stock dividends</b>                                                                         | 9,750                   | 9,750      | 9,750      |
| <b>Net income available to common stockholders</b>                                                       | \$ 291,074              | \$ 187,313 | \$ 145,369 |
| <b>Other comprehensive income (loss)</b>                                                                 |                         |            |            |
| Change in unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale debt securities arising during period, before tax | \$ 7                    | \$ 19      | \$ (467)   |
| Income tax expense (benefit) related to unrealized loss on available-for-sale debt securities            | 1                       | 6          | (164)      |
| Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax                                                            | 6                       | 13         | (303)      |
| <b>Comprehensive income</b>                                                                              | \$ 300,830              | \$ 197,076 | \$ 154,816 |
| <b>Basic earnings per common share</b>                                                                   | \$ 5.83                 | \$ 3.78    | \$ 3.14    |
| <b>Diluted earnings per common share</b>                                                                 | \$ 5.79                 | \$ 3.73    | \$ 3.11    |



**TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY**

|                                                                                               | Preferred Stock |           | Common Stock |        | Additional | Retained    | Treasury Stock |        | Accumulated<br>Other<br>Comprehensive | Total       |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------|-----------|--------------|--------|------------|-------------|----------------|--------|---------------------------------------|-------------|
| (In thousands except share data)                                                              | Shares          | Amount    | Shares       | Amount | Capital    | Earnings    | Shares         | Amount | Income                                |             |
| Balance at December 31, 2015                                                                  | 6,000,000       | \$150,000 | 45,874,224   | \$ 459 | \$ 714,546 | \$ 757,818  | (417)          | \$ (8) | \$ 718                                | \$1,623,533 |
| Comprehensive income:                                                                         |                 |           |              |        |            |             |                |        |                                       |             |
| Net income                                                                                    | —               | —         | —            | —      | —          | 155,119     | —              | —      | —                                     | 155,119     |
| Change in unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale debt securities, net of taxes of \$164 | —               | —         | —            | —      | —          | —           | —              | —      | (303)                                 | (303)       |
| Total comprehensive income                                                                    |                 |           |              |        |            |             |                |        |                                       | 154,816     |
| Tax expense related to exercise of stock-based awards                                         | —               | —         | —            | —      | 1,879      | —           | —              | —      | —                                     | 1,879       |
| Stock-based compensation expense recognized in earnings                                       | —               | —         | —            | —      | 5,093      | —           | —              | —      | —                                     | 5,093       |
| Preferred stock dividend                                                                      | —               | —         | —            | —      | —          | (9,750)     | —              | —      | —                                     | (9,750)     |
| Issuance of stock related to stock-based awards                                               | —               | —         | 172,459      | 1      | (2,482)    | —           | —              | —      | —                                     | (2,481)     |
| Issuance of common stock                                                                      | —               | —         | 3,450,000    | 35     | 236,432    | —           | —              | —      | —                                     | 236,467     |
| Issuance of stock related to warrants                                                         | —               | —         | 7,396        | —      | —          | —           | —              | —      | —                                     | —           |
| Balance at December 31, 2016                                                                  | 6,000,000       | 150,000   | 49,504,079   | 495    | 955,468    | 903,187     | (417)          | (8)    | 415                                   | 2,009,557   |
| Comprehensive income:                                                                         |                 |           |              |        |            |             |                |        |                                       |             |
| Net income                                                                                    | —               | —         | —            | —      | —          | 197,063     | —              | —      | —                                     | 197,063     |
| Change in unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale debt securities, net of taxes of \$6   | —               | —         | —            | —      | —          | —           | —              | —      | 13                                    | 13          |
| Total comprehensive income                                                                    |                 |           |              |        |            |             |                |        |                                       | 197,076     |
| Stock-based compensation expense recognized in earnings                                       | —               | —         | —            | —      | 8,079      | —           | —              | —      | —                                     | 8,079       |
| Preferred stock dividend                                                                      | —               | —         | —            | —      | —          | (9,750)     | —              | —      | —                                     | (9,750)     |
| Issuance of stock related to stock-based awards                                               | —               | —         | 106,087      | 1      | (2,242)    | —           | —              | —      | —                                     | (2,241)     |
| Issuance of stock related to warrants                                                         | —               | —         | 33,595       | —      | —          | —           | —              | —      | —                                     | —           |
| Balance at December 31, 2017                                                                  | 6,000,000       | 150,000   | 49,643,761   | 496    | 961,305    | 1,090,500   | (417)          | (8)    | 428                                   | 2,202,721   |
| Impact of adoption of new accounting standards <sup>(1)</sup>                                 | —               | —         | —            | —      | —          | (82)        | —              | —      | 84                                    | 2           |
| Comprehensive income:                                                                         |                 |           |              |        |            |             |                |        |                                       |             |
| Net income                                                                                    | —               | —         | —            | —      | —          | 300,824     | —              | —      | —                                     | 300,824     |
| Change in unrealized gain (loss) on available-for-sale debt securities, net of taxes of \$1   | —               | —         | —            | —      | —          | —           | —              | —      | 6                                     | 6           |
| Total comprehensive income                                                                    |                 |           |              |        |            |             |                |        |                                       | 300,830     |
| Stock-based compensation expense recognized in earnings                                       | —               | —         | —            | —      | 8,973      | —           | —              | —      | —                                     | 8,973       |
| Preferred stock dividend                                                                      | —               | —         | —            | —      | —          | (9,750)     | —              | —      | —                                     | (9,750)     |
| Issuance of stock related to stock-based awards                                               | —               | —         | 120,242      | 1      | (2,383)    | —           | —              | —      | —                                     | (2,382)     |
| Issuance of stock related to warrants                                                         | —               | —         | 437,124      | 5      | (5)        | —           | —              | —      | —                                     | —           |
| Balance at December 31, 2018                                                                  | 6,000,000       | \$150,000 | 50,201,127   | \$ 502 | \$ 967,890 | \$1,381,492 | (417)          | \$ (8) | \$ 518                                | \$2,500,394 |

(1) Represents the impact of adopting Accounting Standard Update ("ASU") 2018-02 and ASU 2016-01. See Note 1 to the consolidated financial statements for more information.

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

**TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES, INC.**  
**CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS**

| <i>(In thousands)</i>                                                               | Year ended December 31, |                    |                  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|------------------|
|                                                                                     | 2018                    | 2017               | 2016             |
| <b>Operating activities</b>                                                         |                         |                    |                  |
| Net income                                                                          | \$ 300,824              | \$ 197,063         | \$ 155,119       |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:   |                         |                    |                  |
| Provision for credit losses                                                         | 87,000                  | 44,000             | 77,000           |
| Deferred tax expense (benefit)                                                      | (6,400)                 | 31,276             | (2,946)          |
| Depreciation and amortization                                                       | 32,022                  | 27,871             | 21,814           |
| Net (gain)/loss on sale of loans held for sale                                      | 15,934                  | 2,387              | (2,547)          |
| Increase (decrease) in valuation allowance on mortgage servicing rights             | (2,823)                 | 2,823              | —                |
| Stock-based compensation expense                                                    | 16,938                  | 22,019             | 13,578           |
| Excess tax benefits from stock-based compensation arrangements                      | —                       | —                  | (2,013)          |
| Purchases and originations of loans held for sale                                   | (6,753,709)             | (5,556,964)        | (3,327,482)      |
| Proceeds from sales and repayments of loans held for sale                           | 5,759,067               | 5,457,117          | 2,405,592        |
| Technology write-off                                                                | —                       | 5,285              | —                |
| Other real estate owned write-down                                                  | —                       | 6,111              | —                |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities:                                        |                         |                    |                  |
| Accrued interest receivable and other assets                                        | (123,542)               | (117,116)          | (61,832)         |
| Accrued interest payable and other liabilities                                      | (5,026)                 | 10,289             | (2,576)          |
| <b>Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities</b>                          | <b>(679,715)</b>        | <b>132,161</b>     | <b>(726,293)</b> |
| <b>Investing activities</b>                                                         |                         |                    |                  |
| Purchases of available-for-sale investment securities                               | (101,558)               | (97,776)           | (1,760)          |
| Maturities and calls of available-for-sale securities                               | —                       | 94,775             | 555              |
| Principal payments received on available-for-sale securities                        | 3,426                   | 4,383              | 5,856            |
| Originations of mortgage finance loans                                              | (99,151,237)            | (86,931,566)       | (100,574,326)    |
| Proceeds from pay-offs of mortgage finance loans                                    | 98,581,873              | 86,120,744         | 101,043,264      |
| Proceeds from sale of mortgage servicing rights                                     | 70,824                  | —                  | —                |
| Net increase in loans held for investment, excluding mortgage finance loans         | (1,402,068)             | (2,395,063)        | (1,321,733)      |
| Purchase of premises and equipment, net                                             | (7,651)                 | (12,265)           | (2,176)          |
| Proceeds from sale of other real estate owned, net                                  | 13,645                  | 1,023              | 110              |
| <b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>                                        | <b>(1,992,746)</b>      | <b>(3,215,745)</b> | <b>(850,210)</b> |
| <b>Financing activities</b>                                                         |                         |                    |                  |
| Net increase in deposits                                                            | 1,482,933               | 2,106,349          | 1,932,212        |
| Costs from issuance of stock related to stock-based awards and warrants             | (2,382)                 | (2,241)            | (2,481)          |
| Net proceeds from issuance of common stock                                          | —                       | —                  | 236,467          |
| Preferred dividends paid                                                            | (9,750)                 | (9,750)            | (9,750)          |
| Net increase in other borrowings                                                    | 1,100,000               | 800,000            | 500,000          |
| Excess tax benefits from stock-based compensation arrangements                      | —                       | —                  | 2,013            |
| Net increase (decrease) in Federal funds purchased and repurchase agreements        | 276,134                 | 255,465            | (33,476)         |
| <b>Net cash provided by financing activities</b>                                    | <b>2,846,935</b>        | <b>3,149,823</b>   | <b>2,624,985</b> |
| Net increase in cash and cash equivalents                                           | 174,474                 | 66,239             | 1,048,482        |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period                                    | 2,905,591               | 2,839,352          | 1,790,870        |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of period                                          | \$ 3,080,065            | \$ 2,905,591       | \$ 2,839,352     |
| Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information:                                  |                         |                    |                  |
| Cash paid during the period for interest                                            | \$ 236,338              | \$ 115,789         | \$ 63,193        |
| Cash paid during the period for income taxes                                        | 75,405                  | 103,871            | 88,262           |
| Transfers from loans/leases to other real estate owned and other repossessed assets | —                       | —                  | 18,822           |

See accompanying notes to consolidated financial statements.

## **(1) Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

### **Organization and Nature of Business**

Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. (the "Company"), a Delaware corporation, was incorporated in November 1996 and commenced banking operations in December 1998. The consolidated financial statements of the Company include the accounts of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and its wholly owned subsidiary, Texas Capital Bank, National Association (the "Bank"). We serve the needs of commercial businesses and successful professionals and entrepreneurs located in Texas as well as operate several lines of business serving a regional or national clientele of commercial borrowers. We are primarily a secured lender, with the majority of our loans held for investment, excluding mortgage finance loans and other national lines of business, being made to businesses headquartered or with operations in Texas. Our national lines of business provide specialized leading products to businesses throughout the United States.

### **Basis of Presentation**

Our accounting and reporting policies conform to accounting principles generally accepted in the United States ("GAAP") and to generally accepted practices within the banking industry. Certain prior period balances have been reclassified to conform to the current period presentation.

### **Use of Estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements. Actual results could differ from those estimates. The allowance for loan losses, the fair value of financial instruments and the status of contingencies are particularly susceptible to significant change.

### **Basic and Diluted Earnings Per Common Share**

Basic earnings per common share is based on net income available to common stockholders divided by the weighted-average number of common shares outstanding during the period excluding non-vested stock. Diluted earnings per common share include the dilutive effect of stock options and non-vested stock awards granted using the treasury stock method. A reconciliation of the weighted-average shares used in calculating basic earnings per common share and the weighted average common shares used in calculating diluted earnings per common share for the reported periods is provided in Note 2 — Earnings Per Share.

### **Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income**

Unrealized gains or losses on our available-for-sale debt securities (after applicable income tax expense or benefit) are included in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net ("AOCI"). AOCI is reported in the accompanying consolidated statements of stockholders' equity and consolidated statements of income and other comprehensive income.

GAAP does not permit the adjustment of tax amounts in AOCI for changes in tax rates, the effects become stranded in AOCI. Stranded tax effects caused by the revaluation of deferred taxes resulting from the newly enacted corporate tax rate in the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act (the "Tax Act") are reclassified from AOCI to retained earnings in accordance with our early adoption of ASU 2018-02 *Income Statement - Reporting Comprehensive Income (Topic 220): Reclassification of Certain Tax Effects from Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income*.

### **Cash and Cash Equivalents**

Cash equivalents include amounts due from banks, interest-bearing deposits in other banks, Federal funds sold and securities purchased under resale agreements.

### **Investment Securities**

Investment securities include available-for-sale debt securities and equity securities at fair value.

#### *Debt Securities*

Debt securities are classified as trading, available-for-sale or held-to-maturity. Management classifies securities at the time of purchase and re-assesses such designation at each balance sheet date; however, transfers between categories from this re-assessment are rare.

#### Trading Account

Debt securities acquired for resale in anticipation of short-term market movements are classified as trading, with realized and unrealized gains and losses recognized in income. To date, we have not had any activity in our trading account.

## [Table of Contents](#)

### Held-to-Maturity

Debt securities are classified as held to maturity when we have the positive intent and ability to hold the securities to maturity. Held-to-maturity securities are stated at amortized cost. Debt securities not classified as held-to-maturity or trading are classified as available-for-sale.

### Available-for-Sale

Available-for-sale debt securities are stated at fair value, with the unrealized gains and losses reported as a separate component of AOCI, net of tax. The amortized cost of debt securities is adjusted for amortization of premiums and accretion of discounts to maturity, or in the case of mortgage-backed securities, over the estimated life of the security. Such amortization and accretion is included in interest income from securities. Realized gains and losses and declines in value judged to be other-than-temporary are included in gain (loss) on sale of securities. The cost of securities sold is based on the specific identification method.

All debt securities are available-for-sale as of December 31, 2018 and 2017 .

### Equity Securities

Beginning January 1, 2018, upon adoption of ASU 2016-01, equity securities with readily determinable fair values are stated at fair value with realized and unrealized gains and losses reported in income. For periods prior to January 1, 2018, equity securities were classified as available-for-sale and stated at fair value with unrealized gains and losses reported as a separate component of AOCI, net of tax. Equity securities without readily determinable fair values are recorded at cost less any impairment, if any.

## **Loans**

### *Loans Held for Sale*

Through our mortgage correspondent aggregation ("MCA") program, we commit to purchase residential mortgage loans from independent correspondent lenders and deliver those loans into the secondary market via whole loan sales to independent third parties or in securitization transactions to third parties such as Ginnie Mae or to GSEs such as Fannie Mae or Freddie Mac. In some cases, we retain the mortgage servicing rights. Once purchased, these loans are classified as held for sale and are carried at fair value pursuant to our election of the fair value option in accordance with Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") 825, *Financial Instruments* . At the commitment date, we enter into a corresponding forward sale commitment with a third party, typically Ginnie Mae or a GSE, to deliver the loans within a specified timeframe. The estimated gain/loss for the entire transaction (from initial purchase commitment to final delivery of loans) is recorded as an asset or liability. The fair value of loans held for sale is derived from observable current market prices, when available, and includes the fair value of the mortgage servicing rights. Adjustments to reflect unrealized gains and losses resulting from changes in fair value and realized gains and losses upon ultimate sale of the loans are classified as gain/(loss) on sale of loans held for sale in the consolidated statements of income and other comprehensive income.

Residential mortgage loans held for sale are subject to both credit and interest rate risk. Credit risk is managed through underwriting policies and procedures, including collateral requirements, which are generally accepted by the secondary loan markets. Exposure to interest rate fluctuations is partially managed through forward sales contracts, which set the price for loans that will be delivered in the next 60 to 90 days.

Pursuant to Ginnie Mae servicing guidelines, we have the unilateral right, but not the obligation, to repurchase certain delinquent loans securitized in Ginnie Mae pools, if they meet defined delinquent loan criteria. Once the delinquency criteria have been met, and regardless of whether the repurchase option has been exercised, we account for these loans as if they had been repurchased and recognize the loans and a corresponding liability as held for sale and other liabilities, respectively, in the consolidated balance sheets. If the loans are actually repurchased, the liability is cash settled and the loans continue to be reported as held for sale. As an approved lender, we may collect losses incurred on repurchased loans through a claims process with the government agency.

From time to time we hold for sale the guaranteed portion of Small Business Administration 7(a) loans, which are carried at lower of cost or market.

### *Loans Held for Investment*

Loans held for investment (including financing leases) are stated at the amount of unpaid principal reduced by deferred income (net of costs). Interest on loans is recognized using the simple-interest method on the daily balances of the principal amounts outstanding. Loan origination fees, net of direct loan origination costs, and commitment fees, are deferred and amortized as an adjustment to yield over the life of the loan, or over the commitment period, as applicable.

A loan held for investment is considered impaired when, based on current information and events, it is probable that we will be unable to collect all amounts due (both principal and interest) according to the terms of the loan agreement. Reserves on

impaired loans are measured based on the present value of expected future cash flows discounted at the loan's effective interest rate or the fair value of the underlying collateral, less cost to sell. Impaired loans, or portions thereof, are charged off when a confirmed loss exists.

Restructured loans are loans on which, due to the borrower's financial difficulties, we have granted a concession that we would not otherwise consider for borrowers of similar credit quality. This may include a transfer of real estate or other assets from the borrower, a modification of loan terms, or a combination of the two. Modifications of terms that could potentially qualify as a restructuring include reduction of contractual interest rate, extension of the maturity date at a contractual interest rate lower than the current rate for new debt with similar risk, or a reduction of the face amount of debt, or forgiveness of either principal or accrued interest. A loan continues to qualify as restructured until a consistent payment history or change in borrower's financial condition has been evidenced, generally no less than twelve months. Assuming that the restructuring agreement specifies an interest rate at the time of the restructuring that is greater than or equal to the rate that we are willing to accept for a new extension of credit with comparable risk, then the loan no longer has to be considered a restructuring if it is in compliance with modified terms in calendar years after the year of the restructure.

The accrual of interest on loans is discontinued when there is a clear indication that the borrower's cash flow may not be sufficient to meet payments as they become due, which is generally when a loan is 90 days past due. When a loan is placed on non-accrual status, all previously accrued and unpaid interest is reversed. Interest income is subsequently recognized on a cash basis as long as the remaining book balance of the asset is deemed to be collectible. If collectability is questionable, then cash payments are applied to principal. A loan is placed back on accrual status when both principal and interest are current and it is probable that we will be able to collect all amounts due (both principal and interest) according to the terms of the loan agreement.

Loans held for investment includes legal ownership interests in mortgage loans that we purchase through our mortgage warehouse lending division. The ownership interests are purchased from unaffiliated mortgage originators who are seeking additional funding through sale of the undivided ownership interests to facilitate their ability to originate loans. The mortgage originator has no obligation to offer and we have no obligation to purchase these interests. The originator closes mortgage loans consistent with underwriting standards established by approved investors, and, at the time of the sale to the investor, our ownership interest and that of the originator are delivered by us to the investor selected by the originator and approved by us. We typically purchase up to a 99% ownership interest in each mortgage with the originator owning the remaining percentage. These mortgage ownership interests are generally held by us for a period of less than 30 days and more typically 10-20 days. Because of conditions in agreements with originators designed to reduce transaction risks, under ASC 860, *Transfers and Servicing of Financial Assets* ("ASC 860"), the ownership interests do not qualify as participating interests. Under ASC 860, the ownership interests are deemed to be loans to the originators and payments we receive from investors are deemed to be payments made by or on behalf of the originator to repay the loan deemed made to the originator. Because we have an actual, legal ownership interest in the underlying residential mortgage loan, these interests are extensions of credit to the originators that are secured by the mortgage loans as collateral.

Due to market conditions or events of default by the investor or the originator, we could be required to purchase the remaining interests in the mortgage loans and hold them beyond the expected 10-20 days. Mortgage loans acquired under these conditions would require mark-to-market adjustments to income and could require future allocations of the allowance for loan losses or be subject to charge off in the event the loans become impaired. Mortgage loan interests purchased and disposed of as expected receive no allocation of the allowance for loan losses due to the minimal loss experience with these assets.

#### **Allowance for Loan Losses**

The allowance for loan losses is comprised of general reserves, specific reserves for impaired loans and an additional qualitative reserve, all based on our estimate of losses inherent in the portfolio at the balance sheet date, but not yet identified with specified loans. In order to determine the allowance for loan losses, all loans are assigned a credit grade. Loan commitments graded substandard or worse and greater than \$500,000 are specifically reviewed for loss potential. Loans deemed to be impaired, as well as restructured loans and loans formerly reported as restructured, are assigned a specific reserve based on the losses expected to be realized from those loans. For purposes of determining the general reserve, the remainder of the portfolio is segregated by product types to recognize differing risk profiles among portfolio segments, and then further segregated by credit grades. Each credit grade is assigned a risk factor, or reserve allocation percentage. These risk factors are multiplied by the outstanding principal balance of each loan and risk-weighted by product type to calculate a required reserve. A similar process is employed to calculate a reserve assigned to off-balance sheet commitments, specifically unfunded loan commitments and letters of credit, and any needed reserve is recorded in other liabilities. Even though portions of the allowance may be allocated to specific loans, the entire allowance is available for any credit that, in management's judgment, should be charged off.

## [Table of Contents](#)

We have several pass credit grades that are assigned to loans based on varying levels of risk, ranging from credits that are secured by cash or marketable securities, to watch credits which have all the characteristics of an acceptable credit risk but warrant more than the normal level of monitoring. Within our criticized/classified credit grades are special mention, substandard, and doubtful. Special mention loans are those that are currently protected by the sound worth and paying capacity of the borrower, but that are potentially weak and constitute an additional credit risk. These loans have the potential to deteriorate to a substandard grade due to the existence of financial or administrative deficiencies. Substandard loans have a well-defined weakness or weaknesses that jeopardize the liquidation of the debt. They are characterized by the distinct possibility that we will sustain some loss if the deficiencies are not corrected. Some substandard loans are inappropriately protected by sound worth and paying capacity of the borrower and of the collateral pledged and may be considered impaired. Substandard loans can be accruing or can be on non-accrual depending on the circumstances of the individual loans. Loans classified as doubtful have all the weaknesses inherent in substandard loans with the added characteristics that the weaknesses make collection or liquidation in full highly questionable and improbable. The possibility of loss is extremely high. All doubtful loans are on non-accrual.

The allowance allocation percentages assigned to each credit grade have been developed based primarily on an analysis of our historical loss rates. The level of the allowance reflects management's continuing evaluation of conditions likely to impact the amount of losses expected to be incurred in the Bank's loan portfolio. Such conditions include, without limitation, credit quality indicators such as amounts and percentages of loans classified as past due, criticized and non-performing, conditions internal to the Bank such as the skill and experience of lending and credit personnel and effectiveness of credit review processes, the rate of portfolio growth, the extent of hold limits and loan concentrations, such as loans to specific borrowers, loans to groups of affiliated borrowers, loans to borrowers in defined industry groups and loans to borrowers, and collateral, in defined geographic locations. Conditions external to the Bank that may impact incurred losses that are also considered by management in the evaluation of the allowance include the general health of the national economy and regional economies where the Bank operates, international economic conditions, domestic and international political events that may impact the Bank's loan portfolio, regulatory developments deemed relevant to risk assessment and classification of credits and circumstances that may have negative consequences for industries or specific borrowers where the Bank has exposure.

Management's assessment of the allowance begins with a review of historical credit loss experience as a baseline before consideration of current environmental issues both internal and external to the Bank that might reasonably cause the measure of incurred loss to differ from historical experience. The Bank's allowance methodology employs a loss migration technique to determine historical loss percentages applicable to all defined credit risk grades. The methodology also calculates historical loss percentages by portfolio segment and computes segment weights as a measure of the relative risk of loans in each segment compared to the entire portfolio. These processes allow for a continuous review of not only absolute historical loss percentages but also an assessment of credit risk grade migration, positive and negative, and changes in portfolio composition as defined by portfolio segment.

Management has identified certain measures that are believed to offer guidance as leading, concurrent and trailing indicators respectively of general economic health that in turn are thought to be relevant to the measure of incurred loss in the Bank's loan portfolio. These together with other internal and external risk elements have been individually quantified and collectively compiled into an aggregate range of adjustment from which management selects a single qualitative factor ("Q Factor"). This Q Factor is added or subtracted from historical loss rates, as relevant, to compute an appropriate reserve based upon actual portfolio composition as defined by portfolio segment and credit risk grade composition.

By compiling identified risk elements into a range of possible adjustment and selection by management of a single factor from the range, management minimizes the risk of over-adjusting historical loss rates for changes in multiple contributing elements that may individually be signaling the same change in incurred loss. The specific Q Factor adjustment and application of any management overlay to model calculated segment weights reflects management's determination that the allowance model is calculating an appropriate level of the allowance in the context of all known loan portfolio quality and concentration issues as well as other environmental factors that are reasonably believed to cause the measure of incurred loss, inclusive of unidentified losses inherent in the current portfolio, to differ from historical experience. Because credit risk grade migration, both positive and negative, can significantly trail triggering events such as change in economic conditions, commodity prices or interest rates or changes in collateral values or changes in regulatory interpretation or application of laws or standards impacting the Bank's lending activities, management's interpretation of the collective impact of all such issues on incurred loss guides management's selection of an appropriate Q Factor adjustment.

The additional qualitative reserve component of the allowance that is not derived by the allowance allocation percentages compensates for the uncertainty and complexity in estimating loan and lease losses associated with circumstances or events that are out of the ordinary, not predictable in amount or frequency or not reasonably correlated with either past experience and/or general economic conditions. Examples of such events include natural disasters such as hurricanes and borrower fraud through act or omission in delivery of accurate financial reporting or certification of collateral value. These situations, while not common, do not necessarily correlate well with historical loss trends or general economic conditions. Our methodology used to

## [Table of Contents](#)

calculate the allowance considers historical losses, however, the historical loss rates for specific product types or credit risk grades may not fully incorporate the effects of such unpredictable events.

The methodology used in the periodic review of the appropriateness of the allowance, which is performed at least quarterly, is designed to be dynamic and responsive to changes in portfolio credit quality. Changes are reflected in the general allowance, in specific reserves as the collectability of classified loans is evaluated with new information and in the additional qualitative reserve. As our portfolio has matured, historical loss ratios have been closely monitored. Our reserve appropriateness relies primarily on our loss history, supplemented by our additional qualitative reserve. The review of the appropriateness of the allowance is performed by executive management and presented to the audit and risk committees of our board of directors for their review. The committees report to the board as part of the board's review on a quarterly basis of the Company's consolidated financial statements.

### **Other Real Estate Owned**

Other real estate owned ("OREO"), which is included in other assets on the consolidated balance sheet, consists of real estate that has been foreclosed. When foreclosure occurs, the acquired asset is recorded at fair value less selling costs, generally based on appraised value, which may result in partial charge-off of the loan through a charge to the allowance for loan losses, if necessary. Subsequent write-downs required for declines in value are recorded through a valuation allowance, or taken directly to the asset, and are recorded in allowance and other carrying costs for OREO in the consolidated statements of income and other comprehensive income. Gains or losses on sale of OREO are recorded in other non-interest income in the consolidated statements of income and other comprehensive income.

### **Mortgage Servicing Rights, Net**

Mortgage servicing rights ("MSRs") are created by selling mortgage loans with servicing rights retained. We identify classes of servicing rights based upon the nature of the underlying assumptions used to value the asset along with the risks associated with the underlying asset. Based upon these criteria we have one class of MSRs, residential.

MSRs are recognized based on the estimated fair value of the mortgage loans and the related servicing rights at the date of sale using values derived from a valuation model. MSRs are reported on the consolidated balance sheets at amortized cost, less a valuation allowance if the fair value of identified strata within the MSR portfolio are determined to have a fair value that is less than amortized cost. MSRs are amortized proportionally over the estimated life of the projected net servicing revenue and are periodically evaluated for impairment. Loan servicing fee income represents income earned for servicing mortgage loans owned by investors and includes mortgage servicing fees and other ancillary servicing income. Servicing fees are recorded as income when earned and are reported in non-interest income on the consolidated statements of income and other comprehensive income. MSR valuation allowance expense and servicing related expenses are recorded in servicing related expenses in the consolidated statements of income and other comprehensive income.

### **Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets, Net**

Intangible assets are acquired assets that lack physical substance but can be distinguished from goodwill because of contractual or other legal rights or because the asset is capable of being sold or exchanged either on its own or in combination with a related contract, asset, or liability. Our intangible assets relate primarily to loan customer relationships purchased as part of business acquisitions. Intangible assets with definite useful lives are amortized over their estimated life. Goodwill and intangible assets are tested for impairment at least annually or whenever changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of the assets may not be recoverable from future undiscounted cash flows. If impaired, the assets are recorded at fair value.

### **Premises and Equipment, Net**

Premises and equipment are stated at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets. Furniture and equipment is generally depreciated over three to five years, while leasehold improvements are generally depreciated over the term of their respective lease. Gains or losses on disposals of premises and equipment are included in other non-interest income in the consolidated statements of income and other comprehensive income.

### **Software**

Costs incurred in connection with development or purchase of internal use software and cloud computing arrangements, including an in-substance software license, are capitalized. Amortization is computed on a straight-line basis over the estimated useful life of the asset, which generally range from one to five years. Capitalized internal use software is included in other assets in the consolidated balance sheets.

## Financial Instruments with Off-Balance Sheet Risk

The Company has undertaken certain guarantee obligations in the ordinary course of business which include liabilities with off-balance sheet risk. We consider the following arrangements to be guarantees: commitments to extend credit, standby letters of credit and indemnification agreements included within third party contractual arrangements.

The Bank is a party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk in the normal course of business to meet the financing needs of its customers. These financial instruments include commitments to extend credit and standby letters of credit that involve varying degrees of credit risk in excess of the amount recognized in the consolidated balance sheets. The Bank's exposure to credit loss in the event of non-performance by the other party to the financial instrument for commitments to extend credit and standby letters of credit is represented by the contractual amount of these instruments. The Bank uses the same credit policies in making commitments and conditional obligations as it does for on-balance sheet instruments. The amount of collateral obtained, if deemed necessary, is based on management's credit evaluation of the borrower.

Commitments to extend credit are agreements to lend to a customer as long as there is no violation of any condition established in the contract. Commitments generally have fixed expiration dates or other termination clauses and may require payment of a fee. Since many of the commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amounts do not necessarily represent future cash requirements. The Bank evaluates each customer's creditworthiness on a case-by-case basis.

Standby letters of credit are conditional commitments issued by the Bank to guarantee the performance of a customer to a third party. Those guarantees are primarily issued to support public and private borrowing arrangements. The credit risk involved in issuing letters of credit is essentially the same as that involved in extending loan facilities to customers.

In conjunction with the sale and securitization of loans held for sale, we may be exposed to liability resulting from recourse agreements and repurchase agreements. If it is determined subsequent to our sale of a loan that the loan sold is in breach of the representations or warranties made in the applicable sale agreement, we may have an obligation to either (a) repurchase the loan for the unpaid principal balance, accrued interest and related advances, (b) indemnify the purchaser against any loss it suffers or (c) make the purchaser whole for the economic benefits of the loan.

Our repurchase, indemnification and make whole obligations vary based upon the terms of the applicable agreements, the nature of the asserted breach and the status of the mortgage loan at the time a claim is made. We establish reserves for estimated losses of this nature inherent in the origination of mortgage loans by estimating the losses inherent in the population of all loans sold based on trends in claims and actual loss severities experienced. The reserve will include accruals for probable contingent losses in addition to those identified in the pipeline of claims received. The estimation process is designed to include amounts based on actual losses experienced from actual activity.

## Revenue Recognition

ASC 606, *Revenue from Contracts with Customers* ("ASC 606"), establishes principles for reporting information about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from the entity's contracts to provide goods or services to customers. The core principle requires an entity to recognize revenue to depict the transfer of goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration that it expects to be entitled to receive in exchange for those goods or services recognized as performance obligations are satisfied.

The majority of our revenue-generating transactions are not subject to ASC 606, including revenue generated from financial instruments, such as our loans, letters of credit, derivatives and investment securities, as well as revenue related to our mortgage servicing activities, as these activities are subject to other GAAP discussed elsewhere within our disclosures. Descriptions of our revenue-generating activities that are within the scope of ASC 606, which are presented in our income statements as components of non-interest income are as follows:

- Service charges on deposit accounts - these represent general service fees for monthly account maintenance and activity- or transaction-based fees and consist of transaction-based revenue, time-based revenue (service period), item-based revenue or some other individual attribute-based revenue. Revenue is recognized when our performance obligation is completed which is generally monthly for account maintenance services or when a transaction has been completed (such as a wire transfer). Payment for such performance obligations are generally received at the time the performance obligations are satisfied.
- Wealth management and trust fee income - this represents monthly fees due from wealth management customers as consideration for managing the customers' assets. Wealth management and trust services include custody of assets, investment management, escrow services, fees for trust services and similar fiduciary activities. Revenue is recognized when our performance obligation is completed each month, which is generally the time that payment is received. Also included are fees received from a third party broker-dealer as part of a revenue-sharing agreement for fees earned from customers that we refer to the third party. These fees are paid to us by the third party on a quarterly basis and recognized ratably throughout the quarter as our performance obligation is satisfied.

## [Table of Contents](#)

- Brokered loan fees - these represent fees for the administration and funding of purchased mortgage loan interests as well as facility renewal and application fees received from mortgage originator customers in our warehouse lending business. Also included are fees received from independent correspondent mortgage lenders as consideration for our purchase of individual residential mortgage loans through our MCA business. Revenue related to the warehouse lending business is recognized when the related loan interest is disposed (i.e., through sale or payoff) or upon receipt of the facility renewal or application. Revenue related to our MCA business is recognized at the time a loan is purchased.
- Other non-interest income primarily includes items such as letter of credit fees, bank owned life insurance income, dividends on FHLB and FRB stock and other general operating income, none of which are subject to the requirements of ASC 606.

### **Stock-based Compensation**

We account for all stock-based compensation transactions in accordance with ASC 718, *Compensation — Stock Compensation* (“ASC 718”), which requires that stock compensation transactions be recognized as compensation expense in the consolidated statement of income and other comprehensive income based on their fair values on the measurement date, which is the date of the grant.

### **Income Taxes**

The Company and its subsidiary file a consolidated federal income tax return. We utilize the liability method in accounting for income taxes. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based upon the difference between the values of the assets and liabilities as reflected in the financial statements and their related tax basis using enacted tax rates in effect for the year in which the differences are expected to be recovered or settled. As changes in tax law or rates are enacted, deferred tax assets and liabilities are adjusted through the provision for income taxes. A valuation allowance is provided against deferred tax assets unless it is more likely than not that such deferred tax assets will be realized.

### **Fair Values of Financial Instruments**

ASC 820, *Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures* (“ASC 820”), defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value under GAAP and enhances disclosures about fair value measurements. In general, fair values of financial instruments are based upon quoted market prices, where available. If such quoted market prices are not available, fair value is based on estimates using present value or other valuation techniques. Those techniques are significantly affected by the assumptions used, including the discount rate and estimates of future cash flows.

### **Derivative Financial Instruments**

All contracts that satisfy the definition of a derivative are recorded at fair value in other assets and other liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. We record the derivatives on a net basis when a right of offset exists, based on transactions with a single counterparty that are subject to a legally enforceable master netting agreement.

We enter into interest rate derivative contracts that are not designated as hedging instruments. These derivative positions relate to transactions in which we enter into an interest rate swap, cap and/or floor with a customer while at the same time entering into an offsetting interest rate swap, cap and/or floor with another financial institution. In connection with each swap transaction, we agree to pay interest to the customer on a notional amount at a variable interest rate and receive interest from the customer on a similar notional amount at a fixed interest rate. At the same time, we agree to pay another financial institution the same fixed interest rate on the same notional amount and receive the same variable interest rate on the same notional amount. The transaction allows our customer to effectively convert a variable rate loan to a fixed rate. Because we act as an intermediary for our customer, changes in the fair value of the underlying derivative contracts substantially offset each other and do not have a material impact on our results of operations.

We also enter into foreign currency forward contracts that are not designed as hedging instruments. These derivative instruments relate to transactions in which we enter into a contract with a customer to buy or sell a foreign currency at a future date for a specified price while at the same time entering into an offsetting contract with a financial institution to buy or sell the same currency at the same future date for a specified price. These transactions allow our customers to manage their exposure to foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations. Because we act as an intermediary for our customer, changes in the fair value of the underlying derivative instruments substantially offset each other and do not have a material impact on our results of operations.

We also enter into loan purchase commitment contracts with mortgage originators to purchase residential mortgage loans at a future date, as well as forward sales commitment contracts to sell residential mortgage loans at a future date as part of our MCA program. The objective of these transactions is to mitigate our exposure to interest rate risk associated with the purchase of

## [Table of Contents](#)

mortgage loans held for sale. Any changes in fair value are recorded in other non-interest expense in the consolidated statements of income and other comprehensive income.

### Segment Reporting

We have determined that all of our lending divisions and subsidiaries meet the aggregation criteria of ASC 280, *Segment Reporting*, since all offer similar products and services, operate with similar processes, have similar customers and are collectively reviewed by the chief operating decision maker.

### (2) Earnings Per Share

The following table presents the computation of basic and diluted earnings per share:

|                                                                                                      |    | Year ended December 31, |            |            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----|-------------------------|------------|------------|
| (in thousands except per share data)                                                                 |    | 2018                    | 2017       | 2016       |
| Numerator:                                                                                           |    |                         |            |            |
| Net income                                                                                           | \$ | 300,824                 | \$ 197,063 | \$ 155,119 |
| Preferred stock dividends                                                                            |    | 9,750                   | 9,750      | 9,750      |
| Net income available to common stockholders                                                          | \$ | 291,074                 | \$ 187,313 | \$ 145,369 |
| Denominator:                                                                                         |    |                         |            |            |
| Denominator for basic earnings per share—weighted average shares                                     |    | 49,936,702              | 49,587,169 | 46,239,210 |
| Effect of employee stock-based awards(1)                                                             |    | 218,275                 | 239,008    | 128,228    |
| Effect of warrants to purchase common stock                                                          |    | 117,895                 | 433,657    | 398,464    |
| Denominator for dilutive earnings per share—adjusted weighted average shares and assumed conversions |    | 50,272,872              | 50,259,834 | 46,765,902 |
| Basic earnings per common share                                                                      | \$ | 5.83                    | \$ 3.78    | \$ 3.14    |
| Diluted earnings per common share                                                                    | \$ | 5.79                    | \$ 3.73    | \$ 3.11    |

(1) SARs and RSUs outstanding of 27,100, 13,500 and 150,416 in 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively, have not been included in diluted earnings per share because to do so would have been antidilutive for the periods presented.

### (3) Investment Securities

#### Available-for-Sale Debt Securities

The following is a summary of available-for-sale debt securities:

| (in thousands)                         | Amortized Cost | Gross Unrealized Gains | Gross Unrealized Losses | Estimated Fair Value |
|----------------------------------------|----------------|------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|
| <b>December 31, 2018</b>               |                |                        |                         |                      |
| Available-for-sale debt securities:    |                |                        |                         |                      |
| Residential mortgage-backed securities | \$ 6,874       | \$ 368                 | \$ —                    | \$ 7,242             |
| Tax-exempt asset-backed securities     | 95,518         | 286                    | —                       | 95,804               |
|                                        | \$ 102,392     | \$ 654                 | \$ —                    | \$ 103,046           |
| <b>December 31, 2017</b>               |                |                        |                         |                      |
| Available-for-sale debt securities:    |                |                        |                         |                      |
| Residential mortgage-backed securities | \$ 10,297      | \$ 648                 | \$ —                    | \$ 10,945            |

During the third quarter of 2018, we purchased a \$95.5 million tax-exempt security backed with underlying cash flows from municipal revenue bonds. The security was recorded as available-for-sale upon purchase and subsequently marked to fair value as of December 31, 2018.

## [Table of Contents](#)

The amortized cost and estimated fair value of available-for-sale debt securities are presented below by contractual maturity:

| <i>(in thousands, except percentage data)</i> | Less Than<br>One Year | After One<br>Through<br>Five Years | After Five<br>Through<br>Ten Years | After Ten<br>Years | Total      |
|-----------------------------------------------|-----------------------|------------------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------|------------|
| <b>December 31, 2018</b>                      |                       |                                    |                                    |                    |            |
| Available-for-sale:                           |                       |                                    |                                    |                    |            |
| Residential mortgage-backed securities:(1)    |                       |                                    |                                    |                    |            |
| Amortized cost                                | \$ 3                  | \$ 1,573                           | \$ —                               | \$ 5,298           | \$ 6,874   |
| Estimated fair value                          | 4                     | 1,668                              | —                                  | 5,570              | 7,242      |
| Weighted average yield(3)                     | 6.50%                 | 5.54%                              | —%                                 | 4.53%              | 4.76%      |
| Tax-exempt asset-backed securities:(1)        |                       |                                    |                                    |                    |            |
| Amortized Cost                                | —                     | —                                  | —                                  | 95,518             | 95,518     |
| Estimated fair value                          | —                     | —                                  | —                                  | 95,804             | 95,804     |
| Weighted average yield(2)(3)                  | —%                    | —%                                 | —%                                 | 4.25%              | 4.25%      |
| Total available-for-sale debt securities:     |                       |                                    |                                    |                    |            |
| Amortized cost                                |                       |                                    |                                    |                    | \$ 102,392 |
| Estimated fair value                          |                       |                                    |                                    |                    | \$ 103,046 |

|                                            |        |        |          |          |           |
|--------------------------------------------|--------|--------|----------|----------|-----------|
| <b>December 31, 2017</b>                   |        |        |          |          |           |
| Available-for-sale:                        |        |        |          |          |           |
| Residential mortgage-backed securities:(1) |        |        |          |          |           |
| Amortized cost                             | \$ 409 | \$ 819 | \$ 1,502 | \$ 7,567 | \$ 10,297 |
| Estimated fair value                       | 418    | 916    | 1,636    | 7,975    | 10,945    |
| Weighted average yield(3)                  | 4.59%  | 6.02%  | 5.32%    | 3.45%    | 3.97%     |

- (1) Actual maturities may differ from contractual maturities because borrowers may have the right to call or prepay obligations with or without prepayment penalties.
- (2) Yields have been adjusted to a tax equivalent basis assuming a 21% federal tax rate.
- (3) Yields are calculated based on amortized cost.

Available-for-sale debt securities with carrying values of approximately \$4.8 million and \$1.7 million were pledged to secure certain customer repurchase agreements and deposits at December 31, 2018. The comparative amounts at December 31, 2017 were \$7.3 million and \$1.6 million, respectively.

### Equity Securities

Equity securities consist of Community Reinvestment Act funds and investments related to our non-qualified deferred compensation plan. At December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, we had \$17.2 million and \$12.6 million, respectively, in equity securities recorded at fair value. Prior to January 1, 2018, equity securities were stated at fair value with unrealized gains and losses reported as a separate component of AOCI, net of tax. At December 31, 2017, net unrealized gains of \$10,000 had been recognized in AOCI. On January 1, 2018, these unrealized gains and losses were reclassified out of AOCI and into retained earnings with subsequent changes in fair value being recognized in other non-interest income. The following is a summary of unrealized and realized gains/(losses) recognized in net income on equity securities:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                                                                      | Year Ended<br>December 31, 2018 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| Net gains/(losses) recognized during the period                                            | \$ (975)                        |
| Less: Realized net gains/(losses) recognized during the period on equity securities sold   | 460                             |
| Unrealized net gains/(losses) recognized during the period on equity securities still held | \$ (1,435)                      |

#### (4) Loans Held for Investment and Allowance for Loan Losses

Loans held for investment are summarized by portfolio segment as follows:

| (in thousands)                                    | December 31,  |               |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|
|                                                   | 2018          | 2017          |
| Commercial                                        | \$ 10,373,288 | \$ 9,189,811  |
| Mortgage finance                                  | 5,877,524     | 5,308,160     |
| Construction                                      | 2,120,966     | 2,166,208     |
| Real estate                                       | 3,929,117     | 3,794,577     |
| Consumer                                          | 63,438        | 48,684        |
| Equipment leases                                  | 312,191       | 264,903       |
| Gross loans held for investment                   | 22,676,524    | 20,772,343    |
| Deferred income (net of direct origination costs) | (108,450)     | (97,931)      |
| Allowance for loan losses                         | (191,522)     | (184,655)     |
| Total loans held for investment, net              | \$ 22,376,552 | \$ 20,489,757 |

#### Summary of Loan Loss Experience

The following tables summarize the credit risk profile of our loans held for investment by internally assigned grades and non-accrual status:

| (in thousands)                  | Commercial    | Mortgage Finance | Construction | Real Estate  | Consumer  | Equipment Leases | Total         |
|---------------------------------|---------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|------------------|---------------|
| <b>December 31, 2018</b>        |               |                  |              |              |           |                  |               |
| Grade:                          |               |                  |              |              |           |                  |               |
| Pass                            | \$ 10,034,597 | \$ 5,877,524     | \$ 2,099,955 | \$ 3,850,811 | \$ 61,815 | \$ 309,775       | \$ 22,234,477 |
| Special mention                 | 120,531       | —                | 21,011       | 47,644       | —         | 2,223            | 191,409       |
| Substandard-accruing            | 140,297       | —                | —            | 28,205       | 1,568     | 193              | 170,263       |
| Non-accrual                     | 77,863        | —                | —            | 2,457        | 55        | —                | 80,375        |
| Total loans held for investment | \$ 10,373,288 | \$ 5,877,524     | \$ 2,120,966 | \$ 3,929,117 | \$ 63,438 | \$ 312,191       | \$ 22,676,524 |
| <b>December 31, 2017</b>        |               |                  |              |              |           |                  |               |
| Grade:                          |               |                  |              |              |           |                  |               |
| Pass                            | \$ 8,967,471  | \$ 5,308,160     | \$ 2,152,654 | \$ 3,706,541 | \$ 48,591 | \$ 249,865       | \$ 20,433,282 |
| Special mention                 | 19,958        | —                | 13,554       | 53,652       | —         | 495              | 87,659        |
| Substandard-accruing            | 102,651       | —                | —            | 32,671       | 93        | 14,543           | 149,958       |
| Non-accrual                     | 99,731        | —                | —            | 1,713        | —         | —                | 101,444       |
| Total loans held for investment | \$ 9,189,811  | \$ 5,308,160     | \$ 2,166,208 | \$ 3,794,577 | \$ 48,684 | \$ 264,903       | \$ 20,772,343 |

The allowance for loan losses is comprised of general reserves, specific reserves for impaired loans and an additional qualitative reserve all based on our estimate of losses inherent in the portfolio at the balance sheet date, but not yet identified with specified loans. For further discussion of the components of the allowance for loan losses as well as details regarding how the estimate of inherent losses is determined, refer to the Allowance for Loan Losses subheading in Note 1 - Operations and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies. We believe the allowance at December 31, 2018 to be appropriate, given management's assessment of losses inherent in the portfolio as of the evaluation date, the significant growth in the loan and lease portfolio, current economic conditions in our market areas and other factors.

## Table of Contents

The following table details activity in the allowance for loan losses, as well as the recorded investment in loans held for investment, by portfolio segment and disaggregated on the basis of our impairment methodology. Allocation of a portion of the allowance to one category of loans does not preclude its availability to absorb losses in other categories.

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                              | Commercial    | Mortgage Finance | Construction | Real Estate  | Consumer  | Equipment Leases | Additional Qualitative Reserve | Total         |
|----------------------------------------------------|---------------|------------------|--------------|--------------|-----------|------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|
| <b>Year ended December 31, 2018</b>                |               |                  |              |              |           |                  |                                |               |
| Allowance for loan losses:                         |               |                  |              |              |           |                  |                                |               |
| Beginning balance                                  | \$ 118,806    | \$ —             | \$ 19,273    | \$ 34,287    | \$ 357    | \$ 3,542         | \$ 8,390                       | \$ 184,655    |
| Provision for loan losses                          | 87,860        | —                | (31)         | (1,003)      | 397       | (1,427)          | (1,159)                        | 84,637        |
| Charge-offs                                        | 79,692        | —                | —            | —            | 767       | 319              | —                              | 80,778        |
| Recoveries                                         | 2,468         | —                | —            | 69           | 438       | 33               | —                              | 3,008         |
| Net charge-offs (recoveries)                       | 77,224        | —                | —            | (69)         | 329       | 286              | —                              | 77,770        |
| Ending balance                                     | \$ 129,442    | \$ —             | \$ 19,242    | \$ 33,353    | \$ 425    | \$ 1,829         | \$ 7,231                       | \$ 191,522    |
| Period end allowance for loan losses allocated to: |               |                  |              |              |           |                  |                                |               |
| Loans individually evaluated for impairment        | \$ 8,252      | \$ —             | \$ —         | \$ 48        | \$ 10     | \$ —             | \$ —                           | \$ 8,310      |
| Loans collectively evaluated for impairment        | 121,190       | —                | 19,242       | 33,305       | 415       | 1,829            | 7,231                          | 183,212       |
| Total                                              | \$ 129,442    | \$ —             | \$ 19,242    | \$ 33,353    | \$ 425    | \$ 1,829         | \$ 7,231                       | \$ 191,522    |
| Period end loans allocated to:                     |               |                  |              |              |           |                  |                                |               |
| Loans individually evaluated for impairment        | \$ 78,428     | \$ —             | \$ —         | \$ 8,857     | \$ 55     | \$ —             | \$ —                           | \$ 87,340     |
| Loans collectively evaluated for impairment        | 10,294,860    | 5,877,524        | 2,120,966    | 3,920,260    | 63,383    | 312,191          | —                              | 22,589,184    |
| Total                                              | \$ 10,373,288 | \$ 5,877,524     | \$ 2,120,966 | \$ 3,929,117 | \$ 63,438 | \$ 312,191       | \$ —                           | \$ 22,676,524 |
| <b>Year ended December 31, 2017</b>                |               |                  |              |              |           |                  |                                |               |
| Allowance for loan losses:                         |               |                  |              |              |           |                  |                                |               |
| Beginning balance                                  | \$ 128,768    | \$ —             | \$ 13,144    | \$ 19,149    | \$ 241    | \$ 1,124         | \$ 5,700                       | \$ 168,126    |
| Provision for loan losses                          | 19,590        | —                | 6,084        | 15,353       | 226       | 2,408            | 2,690                          | 46,351        |
| Charge-offs                                        | 34,145        | —                | 59           | 290          | 180       | —                | —                              | 34,674        |
| Recoveries                                         | 4,593         | —                | 104          | 75           | 70        | 10               | —                              | 4,852         |
| Net charge-offs (recoveries)                       | 29,552        | —                | (45)         | 215          | 110       | (10)             | —                              | 29,822        |
| Ending balance                                     | \$ 118,806    | \$ —             | \$ 19,273    | \$ 34,287    | \$ 357    | \$ 3,542         | \$ 8,390                       | \$ 184,655    |
| Period end allowance for loan losses allocated to: |               |                  |              |              |           |                  |                                |               |
| Loans individually evaluated for impairment        | \$ 24,316     | \$ —             | \$ —         | \$ 101       | \$ —      | \$ —             | \$ —                           | \$ 24,417     |
| Loans collectively evaluated for impairment        | 94,490        | —                | 19,273       | 34,186       | 357       | 3,542            | 8,390                          | 160,238       |
| Total                                              | \$ 118,806    | \$ —             | \$ 19,273    | \$ 34,287    | \$ 357    | \$ 3,542         | \$ 8,390                       | \$ 184,655    |
| Period end loans allocated to:                     |               |                  |              |              |           |                  |                                |               |
| Loans individually evaluated for impairment        | \$ 100,676    | \$ —             | \$ —         | \$ 2,008     | \$ —      | \$ —             | \$ —                           | \$ 102,684    |
| Loans collectively evaluated for impairment        | 9,089,135     | 5,308,160        | 2,166,208    | 3,792,569    | 48,684    | 264,903          | —                              | 20,669,659    |
| Total                                              | \$ 9,189,811  | \$ 5,308,160     | \$ 2,166,208 | \$ 3,794,577 | \$ 48,684 | \$ 264,903       | \$ —                           | \$ 20,772,343 |

We have traditionally maintained an additional qualitative reserve component to compensate for the uncertainty and complexity in estimating loan and lease losses associated with circumstances or events that are out of the ordinary, not predictable in amount or frequency or not reasonably correlated with other past experience and/or general economic conditions. At December 31, 2018, the additional qualitative reserve as a percentage of loans held for investment was 0.03% compared to 0.04% at December 31, 2017. The decline in the additional qualitative reserve at December 31, 2018 as compared to December 31, 2017 was primarily related to the resolution of remaining uncertainty regarding the impact to our loan portfolio from Hurricanes Harvey and Irma.

[Table of Contents](#)

The following tables detail our impaired loans held for investment by portfolio segment. In accordance with ASC 310, *Receivables*, we have also included all restructured and formerly restructured loans in our impaired loan totals.

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                           | Recorded<br>Investment | Unpaid<br>Principal<br>Balance | Related<br>Allowance | Average<br>Recorded<br>Investment | Interest<br>Income<br>Recognized |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>December 31, 2018</b>                        |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| With no related allowance recorded:             |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Commercial                                      |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Business loans                                  | \$ 23,367              | \$ 55,008                      | \$ —                 | \$ 16,426                         | \$ 133                           |
| Energy loans                                    | 12,188                 | 13,363                         | —                    | 17,135                            | —                                |
| Construction                                    |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk                                     | —                      | —                              | —                    | —                                 | —                                |
| Real estate                                     |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk                                     | —                      | —                              | —                    | —                                 | —                                |
| Commercial                                      | 7,388                  | 7,388                          | —                    | 3,215                             | —                                |
| Secured by 1-4 family                           | 1,233                  | 1,233                          | —                    | 734                               | —                                |
| Consumer                                        | —                      | —                              | —                    | —                                 | —                                |
| Equipment leases                                | —                      | —                              | —                    | —                                 | —                                |
| Total impaired loans with no allowance recorded | \$ 44,176              | \$ 76,992                      | \$ —                 | \$ 37,510                         | \$ 133                           |
| With an allowance recorded:                     |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Commercial                                      |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Business loans                                  | \$ 17,529              | \$ 17,564                      | \$ 4,679             | \$ 41,307                         | \$ —                             |
| Energy loans                                    | 25,344                 | 28,105                         | 3,573                | 25,672                            | —                                |
| Construction                                    |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk                                     | —                      | —                              | —                    | —                                 | —                                |
| Real estate                                     |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk                                     | —                      | —                              | —                    | 49                                | —                                |
| Commercial                                      | —                      | —                              | —                    | 83                                | —                                |
| Secured by 1-4 family                           | 236                    | 236                            | 48                   | 188                               | —                                |
| Consumer                                        | 55                     | 55                             | 10                   | 54                                | —                                |
| Equipment leases                                | —                      | —                              | —                    | 275                               | —                                |
| Total impaired loans with an allowance recorded | \$ 43,164              | \$ 45,960                      | \$ 8,310             | \$ 67,628                         | \$ —                             |
| Combined:                                       |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Commercial                                      |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Business loans                                  | \$ 40,896              | \$ 72,572                      | \$ 4,679             | \$ 57,733                         | \$ 133                           |
| Energy loans                                    | 37,532                 | 41,468                         | 3,573                | 42,807                            | —                                |
| Construction                                    |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk                                     | —                      | —                              | —                    | —                                 | —                                |
| Real estate                                     |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk                                     | —                      | —                              | —                    | 49                                | —                                |
| Commercial                                      | 7,388                  | 7,388                          | —                    | 3,298                             | —                                |
| Secured by 1-4 family                           | 1,469                  | 1,469                          | 48                   | 922                               | —                                |
| Consumer                                        | 55                     | 55                             | 10                   | 54                                | —                                |
| Equipment leases                                | —                      | —                              | —                    | 275                               | —                                |
| Total impaired loans                            | \$ 87,340              | \$ 122,952                     | \$ 8,310             | \$ 105,138                        | \$ 133                           |

[Table of Contents](#)

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                           | Recorded<br>Investment | Unpaid<br>Principal<br>Balance | Related<br>Allowance | Average<br>Recorded<br>Investment | Interest<br>Income<br>Recognized |
|-------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>December 31, 2017</b>                        |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| With no related allowance recorded:             |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Commercial                                      |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Business loans                                  | \$ 16,835              | \$ 18,257                      | \$ —                 | \$ 22,964                         | \$ —                             |
| Energy loans                                    | 21,426                 | 22,602                         | —                    | 36,579                            | —                                |
| Construction                                    |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk                                     | —                      | —                              | —                    | —                                 | —                                |
| Real estate                                     |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk                                     | —                      | —                              | —                    | —                                 | —                                |
| Commercial                                      | 1,096                  | 1,096                          | —                    | 2,166                             | —                                |
| Secured by 1-4 family                           | —                      | —                              | —                    | —                                 | —                                |
| Consumer                                        | —                      | —                              | —                    | —                                 | —                                |
| Equipment leases                                | —                      | —                              | —                    | —                                 | —                                |
| Total impaired loans with no allowance recorded | \$ 39,357              | \$ 41,955                      | \$ —                 | \$ 61,709                         | \$ —                             |
| With an allowance recorded:                     |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Commercial                                      |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Business loans                                  | \$ 18,645              | \$ 19,020                      | \$ 2,544             | \$ 16,960                         | \$ —                             |
| Energy loans                                    | 43,770                 | 55,875                         | 21,772               | 50,867                            | 6                                |
| Construction                                    |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk                                     | —                      | —                              | —                    | 27                                | —                                |
| Real estate                                     |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk                                     | 295                    | 295                            | 6                    | 485                               | —                                |
| Commercial                                      | 499                    | 499                            | 75                   | 166                               | —                                |
| Secured by 1-4 family                           | 118                    | 118                            | 20                   | 516                               | —                                |
| Consumer                                        | —                      | —                              | —                    | 33                                | —                                |
| Equipment leases                                | —                      | —                              | —                    | 14                                | —                                |
| Total impaired loans with an allowance recorded | \$ 63,327              | \$ 75,807                      | \$ 24,417            | \$ 69,068                         | \$ 6                             |
| Combined:                                       |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Commercial                                      |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Business loans                                  | \$ 35,480              | \$ 37,277                      | \$ 2,544             | \$ 39,924                         | \$ —                             |
| Energy loans                                    | 65,196                 | 78,477                         | 21,772               | 87,446                            | 6                                |
| Construction                                    |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk                                     | —                      | —                              | —                    | 27                                | —                                |
| Real estate                                     |                        |                                |                      |                                   |                                  |
| Market risk                                     | 295                    | 295                            | 6                    | 485                               | —                                |
| Commercial                                      | 1,595                  | 1,595                          | 75                   | 2,332                             | —                                |
| Secured by 1-4 family                           | 118                    | 118                            | 20                   | 516                               | —                                |
| Consumer                                        | —                      | —                              | —                    | 33                                | —                                |
| Equipment leases                                | —                      | —                              | —                    | 14                                | —                                |
| Total impaired loans                            | \$ 102,684             | \$ 117,762                     | \$ 24,417            | \$ 130,777                        | \$ 6                             |

Average impaired loans outstanding during the years ended December 31, 2018 , 2017 and 2016 totaled \$105.1 million , \$130.8 million and \$174.1 million , respectively. For the years ended December 31, 2018 , 2017 and 2016 , we recognized \$133,000 , \$6,000 and \$62,000 , respectively, in interest income on non-accrual loans. Additional interest income that would have been recorded if the loans had been current during the years ended December 31, 2018 , 2017 and 2016 totaled \$8.5 million , \$19.0

[Table of Contents](#)

million and \$7.9 million , respectively. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017 , none of our non-accrual loans were earning interest income on a cash basis.

The table below provides an age analysis of our loans held for investment:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>           | 30-59 Days<br>Past Due | 60-89 Days<br>Past Due | Greater Than<br>90 Days(1) | Total Past<br>Due | Non-accrual | Current       | Total         |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|-------------|---------------|---------------|
| <b>December 31, 2018</b>        |                        |                        |                            |                   |             |               |               |
| <b>Commercial</b>               |                        |                        |                            |                   |             |               |               |
| Business loans                  | \$ 16,845              | \$ 13,680              | \$ 9,163                   | \$ 39,688         | \$ 40,331   | \$ 8,662,285  | \$ 8,742,304  |
| Energy                          | —                      | 1,150                  | —                          | 1,150             | 37,532      | 1,592,302     | 1,630,984     |
| Mortgage finance loans          | —                      | —                      | —                          | —                 | —           | 5,877,524     | 5,877,524     |
| <b>Construction</b>             |                        |                        |                            |                   |             |               |               |
| Market risk                     | —                      | 2,551                  | —                          | 2,551             | —           | 2,028,062     | 2,030,613     |
| Commercial                      | —                      | —                      | —                          | —                 | —           | 64,957        | 64,957        |
| Secured by 1-4 family           | 59                     | —                      | —                          | 59                | —           | 25,337        | 25,396        |
| <b>Real estate</b>              |                        |                        |                            |                   |             |               |               |
| Market risk                     | 1,738                  | —                      | —                          | 1,738             | —           | 2,786,299     | 2,788,037     |
| Commercial                      | 1,643                  | 4,595                  | —                          | 6,238             | 988         | 776,232       | 783,458       |
| Secured by 1-4 family           | 1,484                  | 44                     | 190                        | 1,718             | 1,469       | 354,435       | 357,622       |
| Consumer                        | —                      | —                      | —                          | —                 | 55          | 63,383        | 63,438        |
| Equipment leases                | 256                    | —                      | —                          | 256               | —           | 311,935       | 312,191       |
| Total loans held for investment | \$ 22,025              | \$ 22,020              | \$ 9,353                   | \$ 53,398         | \$ 80,375   | \$ 22,542,751 | \$ 22,676,524 |

- (1) Loans past due 90 days and still accruing includes premium finance loans of \$9.2 million . These loans are generally secured by obligations of insurance carriers to refund premiums on canceled insurance policies. The refund of premiums from the insurance carriers can take 180 days or longer from the cancellation date.

As of December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017 , we did not have any loans considered restructured that were not on non-accrual. Of the non-accrual loans at December 31, 2018 and 2017 , \$20.0 million and \$18.8 million , respectively, met the criteria for restructured. These loans had no unfunded commitments at their respective balance sheet dates.

The following table details the recorded investment at December 31, 2018 and 2017 of loans that have been restructured during the years ended December 31, 2018 and 2017 by type of modification:

| <i>(in thousands, except number of contracts)</i> | Extended Maturity      |                          | Adjusted Payment Schedule |                          | Total               |                          |
|---------------------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------|
|                                                   | Number of<br>Contracts | Balance at Period<br>End | Number of<br>Contracts    | Balance at Period<br>End | Number of Contracts | Balance at Period<br>End |
| <b>Year Ended December 31, 2018</b>               |                        |                          |                           |                          |                     |                          |
| <b>Commercial</b>                                 |                        |                          |                           |                          |                     |                          |
| Business loans                                    | —                      | \$ —                     | 2                         | \$ 2,411                 | 2                   | \$ 2,411                 |
| Energy loans                                      | —                      | —                        | 5                         | 10,047                   | 5                   | 10,047                   |
| Total                                             | —                      | \$ —                     | 7                         | \$ 12,458                | 7                   | \$ 12,458                |
| <b>Year Ended December 31, 2017</b>               |                        |                          |                           |                          |                     |                          |
| <b>Commercial</b>                                 |                        |                          |                           |                          |                     |                          |
| Business loans                                    | 1                      | \$ 712                   | 2                         | \$ 6,928                 | 3                   | \$ 7,640                 |
| Energy loans                                      | 1                      | —                        | —                         | —                        | 1                   | —                        |
| Total                                             | 2                      | \$ 712                   | 2                         | \$ 6,928                 | 4                   | \$ 7,640                 |

Restructured loans generally include terms to temporarily place the loan on interest only, extend the payment terms or reduce the interest rate. We did not forgive any principal on the above loans. At December 31, 2018 , all of the above loans restructured

[Table of Contents](#)

in 2018 are on non-accrual. The restructuring of the loans did not have a significant impact on our allowance for loan losses at December 31, 2018 or 2017. As of December 31, 2018 and 2017, we did not have any loans that were restructured within the last 12 months that subsequently defaulted.

#### (5) OREO and Valuation Allowance for Losses on OREO

The table below presents a summary of the activity related to OREO:

| (in thousands)               | Year ended December 31, |           |           |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                              | 2018                    | 2017      | 2016      |
| Beginning balance            | \$ 11,742               | \$ 18,961 | \$ 278    |
| Additions                    | —                       | —         | 18,822    |
| Sales                        | (11,663)                | (1,108)   | (139)     |
| Valuation allowance for OREO | —                       | —         | —         |
| Direct write-downs           | —                       | (6,111)   | —         |
| Ending balance               | \$ 79                   | \$ 11,742 | \$ 18,961 |

During 2017, we recorded a \$6.1 million write-down on one asset. In 2018, we sold this asset and recorded a \$2.0 million gain on sale. The gain on sale was recorded in other non-interest income.

#### (6) Certain Transfers of Financial Assets

The table below presents a reconciliation of the changes in loans held for sale:

| (in thousands)                       | Year Ended December 31, |              |
|--------------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|
|                                      | 2018                    | 2017         |
| Outstanding balance:                 |                         |              |
| Beginning balance                    | \$ 1,012,580            | \$ 980,414   |
| Loans purchased                      | 6,753,709               | 5,556,964    |
| Payments and loans sold              | (5,816,504)             | (5,524,798)  |
| Ending balance(1)                    | 1,949,785               | 1,012,580    |
| Fair value adjustment:               |                         |              |
| Beginning balance                    | (1,576)                 | 8,333        |
| Increase/(decrease) to fair value    | 21,265                  | 9,909        |
| Ending balance                       | 19,689                  | (1,576)      |
| Loans held for sale at fair value(1) | \$ 1,969,474            | \$ 1,011,004 |

(1) Includes \$299,000 and \$3.3 million of loans held for sale that are carried at lower of cost or market as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, respectively.

No loans held for sale were on non-accrual as of December 31, 2018 or December 31, 2017. At December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, we had \$16.8 million and \$19.7 million, respectively, in loans held for sale that were 90 days or more past due. The \$16.8 million in loans held for sale that were 90 days or more past due at December 31, 2018 included \$16.0 million in loans guaranteed by U.S. government agencies that were purchased out of Ginnie Mae securities and recorded as loans held for sale, at fair value, on the balance sheet. Interest on these past due loans accrues at the debenture rate guaranteed by the U.S. government. At December 31, 2017 \$19.0 million of the \$19.7 million in loans held for sale that were 90 days or more past due were loans that, pursuant to Ginnie Mae servicing guidelines, we have the unilateral right, but not the obligation, to repurchase if defined delinquent loan criteria are met, and therefore must record as held for sale on our balance sheet regardless of whether the repurchase option has been exercised.

## [Table of Contents](#)

From time to time we retain the right to service the loans sold through our MCA program, creating MSRs which are recorded as assets on our balance sheet. A summary of MSR activity is as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>           | <b>Year Ended December 31,</b> |             |
|---------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------|
|                                 | <b>2018</b>                    | <b>2017</b> |
| <b>MSRs:</b>                    |                                |             |
| Balance, beginning of year      | \$ 88,150                      | \$ 28,536   |
| Capitalized servicing rights    | 39,149                         | 67,970      |
| Amortization                    | (9,278)                        | (8,356)     |
| Sales                           | (75,547)                       | —           |
| Balance, end of period          | \$ 42,474                      | \$ 88,150   |
| <b>Valuation allowance:</b>     |                                |             |
| Balance, beginning of year      | \$ 2,823                       | \$ —        |
| Increase in valuation allowance | (2,823)                        | 2,823       |
| Balance, end of period          | \$ —                           | \$ 2,823    |
| MSRs, net(1)                    | \$ 42,474                      | \$ 85,327   |
| MSRs, fair value                | \$ 44,502                      | \$ 86,321   |

At December 31, 2018 and 2017, our servicing portfolio of residential mortgage loans had an outstanding principal balance of \$3.9 billion and \$7.0 billion, respectively. The decline in MSRs, as well as in the outstanding balance of loans in our servicing portfolio, resulted primarily from the completion of MSR sales in 2018, as well as our strategic decision to retain fewer MSRs on loans sold through our MCA program in 2018.

In connection with the servicing of these loans, we hold deposits in the name of investors representing escrow funds for taxes and insurance, as well as collections in transit to the investors. These escrow funds are segregated and held in separate non-interest-bearing bank accounts at the Bank. These deposits, included in total non-interest-bearing deposits on the consolidated balance sheets, were \$37.9 million at December 31, 2018 and \$73.4 million at December 31, 2017.

The estimated fair value of the MSR assets is obtained from an independent third party and reviewed by management on a quarterly basis. MSRs typically do not trade in an active, open market with readily observable prices; as such, the fair value of MSRs is determined using a discounted cash flow model to calculate the present value of the estimated future net servicing income. The assumptions utilized in the discounted cash flow model are based on market data for comparable assets, where available. Each quarter, management and the independent third party review the key assumptions used in the discounted cash flow model and make adjustments as necessary to estimate the fair value of the MSRs. At December 31, 2017, the estimated fair value of MSRs was adjusted in anticipation of a sale of Ginnie Mae MSRs in the first quarter of 2018, which resulted in a \$2.8 million impairment charge. There was no impairment charge at December 31, 2018. The following summarizes the assumptions used by management to determine the fair value of MSRs:

|                                 | <b>December 31,</b> |             |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|
|                                 | <b>2018</b>         | <b>2017</b> |
| Average discount rates          | 9.55%               | 9.90%       |
| Expected prepayment speeds      | 9.77%               | 9.99%       |
| Weighted-average life, in years | 7.0                 | 7.0         |

A sensitivity analysis of changes in the fair value of our MSR portfolio resulting from certain key assumptions is presented in the following table:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                     | <b>December 31,</b> |             |
|-------------------------------------------|---------------------|-------------|
|                                           | <b>2018</b>         | <b>2017</b> |
| 50 bp adverse change in prepayment speed  | \$ (6,028)          | \$ (11,896) |
| 100 bp adverse change in prepayment speed | (11,629)            | (28,226)    |

These sensitivities are hypothetical and actual results may differ materially due to a number of factors. The effect on fair value of a 10% variation in assumptions generally cannot be determined with confidence because the relationship of the change in assumptions to the fair value may not be linear. Additionally, the impact of a variation in a particular assumption on the fair

## [Table of Contents](#)

value is calculated while holding other assumptions constant. In reality, changes in one factor may be correlated with changes in other factors, which could impact the sensitivity analysis as presented.

In conjunction with the sale and securitization of loans held for sale, we may be exposed to liability resulting from recourse agreements and repurchase agreements. Our estimated repurchase, indemnification and make whole obligation exposure totaled \$1.6 million and \$1.3 million at December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017, respectively, and is recorded in other liabilities in the consolidated balance sheets. We incurred \$ 258,000 in losses due to repurchase, indemnification and make-whole obligations during the year ended December 31, 2018 compared to \$31,000 in 2017.

### (7) Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Goodwill and other intangible assets are summarized as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                                   | <b>Gross Goodwill<br/>and Intangible<br/>Assets</b> | <b>Accumulated<br/>Amortization</b> | <b>Net<br/>Goodwill<br/>and<br/>Intangible<br/>Assets</b> |
|---------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>December 31, 2018</b>                                |                                                     |                                     |                                                           |
| Goodwill                                                | \$ 15,468                                           | \$ (374)                            | \$ 15,094                                                 |
| Intangible assets—customer relationships and trademarks | 9,006                                               | (5,530)                             | 3,476                                                     |
| Total goodwill and intangible assets                    | \$ 24,474                                           | \$ (5,904)                          | \$ 18,570                                                 |
| <b>December 31, 2017</b>                                |                                                     |                                     |                                                           |
| Goodwill                                                | \$ 15,468                                           | \$ (374)                            | \$ 15,094                                                 |
| Intangible assets—customer relationships and trademarks | 9,006                                               | (5,060)                             | 3,946                                                     |
| Total goodwill and intangible assets                    | \$ 24,474                                           | \$ (5,434)                          | \$ 19,040                                                 |

Amortization expense related to intangible assets totaled \$470,000 in 2018, \$472,000 in 2017 and \$448,000 in 2016. The estimated aggregate future amortization expense for intangible assets remaining as of December 31, 2018 is as follows:

|                       |          |
|-----------------------|----------|
| <i>(in thousands)</i> |          |
| 2019                  | \$ 470   |
| 2020                  | 432      |
| 2021                  | 405      |
| 2022                  | 405      |
| 2023                  | 382      |
| Thereafter            | 1,382    |
| Total                 | \$ 3,476 |

### (8) Premises and Equipment

Premises and equipment are summarized as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>             | <b>December 31,<br/>2018</b> | <b>December 31,<br/>2017</b> |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------------|
| Premises                          | \$ 27,999                    | \$ 25,790                    |
| Furniture and equipment           | 35,130                       | 32,234                       |
| Total cost                        | 63,129                       | 58,024                       |
| Accumulated depreciation          | (39,327)                     | (32,848)                     |
| Total premises and equipment, net | \$ 23,802                    | \$ 25,176                    |

Depreciation expense for the above premises and equipment was approximately \$9.0 million, \$6.9 million and \$6.0 million in 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

We lease various premises under operating leases with various expiration dates extending through March 2032. Rent expense incurred under operating leases totaled approximately \$16.5 million, \$14.4 million and \$13.7 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

[Table of Contents](#)

Minimum future lease payments under operating leases are as follows at December 31, 2018 :

| <i>(in thousands)</i> |    | <b>Minimum<br/>Payments</b> |
|-----------------------|----|-----------------------------|
| 2019                  | \$ | 14,652                      |
| 2020                  |    | 15,549                      |
| 2021                  |    | 15,846                      |
| 2022                  |    | 15,012                      |
| 2023                  |    | 14,070                      |
| 2024 and thereafter   |    | 28,666                      |
| Total                 | \$ | 103,795                     |

**(9) Deposits**

Deposits are summarized as follows:

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                |    | <b>December 31,</b> |               |
|--------------------------------------|----|---------------------|---------------|
|                                      |    | <b>2018</b>         | <b>2017</b>   |
| Non-interest-bearing demand deposits | \$ | 7,317,161           | \$ 7,812,660  |
| Interest-bearing deposits            |    |                     |               |
| Transaction                          |    | 3,051,535           | 2,567,208     |
| Savings                              |    | 8,222,893           | 8,214,059     |
| Time                                 |    | 2,014,524           | 529,253       |
| Total interest-bearing deposits      |    | 13,288,952          | 11,310,520    |
| Total deposits                       | \$ | 20,606,113          | \$ 19,123,180 |

The scheduled maturities of interest-bearing time deposits were as follows at December 31, 2018 :

| <i>(in thousands)</i> |    |           |
|-----------------------|----|-----------|
| 2019                  | \$ | 1,990,962 |
| 2020                  |    | 21,894    |
| 2021                  |    | 778       |
| 2022                  |    | 263       |
| 2023                  |    | 127       |
| 2024 and after        |    | 500       |
| Total                 | \$ | 2,014,524 |

At December 31, 2018 and 2017 , interest-bearing time deposits of \$250,000 or more were approximately \$270.2 million and \$300.5 million, respectively.

# (10) Short-Term and Other Borrowings

The following table summarizes our short-term and other borrowings:

| <i>(dollar amounts in thousands)</i>           | Federal Funds<br>Purchased | Customer<br>Repurchase<br>Agreements | FHLB Borrowings |
|------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>December 31, 2018</b>                       |                            |                                      |                 |
| Amount outstanding at year-end                 | \$ 629,169                 | \$ 12,005                            | \$ 3,900,000    |
| Interest rate at year-end                      | 2.54%                      | 0.09%                                | 2.56%           |
| Average balance outstanding during the year    | \$ 323,140                 | \$ 9,812                             | \$ 1,769,452    |
| Weighted-average interest rate during the year | 2.02%                      | 0.09%                                | 2.05%           |
| Maximum month-end outstanding during the year  | \$ 629,169                 | \$ 13,835                            | \$ 4,000,000    |
| <b>December 31, 2017</b>                       |                            |                                      |                 |
| Amount outstanding at year-end                 | \$ 359,338                 | \$ 5,702                             | \$ 2,800,000    |
| Interest rate at year-end                      | 1.45%                      | 0.03%                                | 1.35%           |
| Average balance outstanding during the year    | \$ 215,895                 | \$ 6,590                             | \$ 1,395,753    |
| Weighted-average interest rate during the year | 1.20%                      | 0.04%                                | 1.08%           |
| Maximum month-end outstanding during the year  | \$ 544,203                 | \$ 8,727                             | \$ 2,800,000    |
| <b>December 31, 2016</b>                       |                            |                                      |                 |
| Amount outstanding at year-end                 | \$ 101,800                 | \$ 7,775                             | \$ 2,000,000    |
| Interest rate at year-end                      | 0.80%                      | 0.05%                                | 0.61%           |
| Average balance outstanding during the year    | \$ 90,904                  | \$ 15,380                            | \$ 1,367,267    |
| Weighted-average interest rate during the year | 0.57%                      | 0.06%                                | 0.43%           |
| Maximum month-end outstanding during the year  | \$ 263,989                 | \$ 18,884                            | \$ 2,025,000    |

The following table summarizes our other borrowing capacities net of balances outstanding. As of December 31, 2018, all are scheduled to mature within one year.

|                                                            | <i>(in thousands)</i> | December 31, |              |      |
|------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------------|--------------|------|
|                                                            |                       | 2018         | 2017         | 2016 |
| FHLB borrowing capacity relating to loans                  | \$ 4,568,842          | \$ 3,890,995 | \$ 3,057,915 |      |
| FHLB borrowing capacity relating to securities             | 721                   | 2,071        | 1,653        |      |
| Total FHLB borrowing capacity(1)                           | \$ 4,569,563          | \$ 3,893,066 | \$ 3,059,568 |      |
| Unused Federal funds lines available from commercial banks | \$ 620,000            | \$ 885,000   | \$ 1,118,000 |      |
| Unused Federal Reserve Borrowings capacity                 | \$ 4,933,965          | \$ 4,114,594 | \$ 3,179,087 |      |
| Unused revolving line of credit(2)                         | \$ 130,000            | \$ 130,000   | \$ 130,000   |      |

- (1) FHLB borrowings are collateralized by a blanket floating lien on certain real estate secured loans, mortgage finance assets and also certain pledged securities.
- (2) Unsecured revolving, non-amortizing line of credit with maturity date of December 17, 2019. Proceeds may be used for general corporate purposes, including funding regulatory capital infusions into the Bank. The loan agreement contains customary financial covenants and restrictions. No borrowings were made against this line of credit during 2018 or 2017; the average borrowings during the year ended December 31, 2016 were \$6.8 million.

### (11) Long-Term Debt

From November 2002 to September 2006 various Texas Capital Statutory Trusts were created and subsequently issued floating rate trust preferred securities in various private offerings totaling \$113.4 million. As of December 31, 2018, the details of the trust preferred subordinated debentures are summarized below:

| <i>(dollar amounts in thousands)</i>     | <b>Texas Capital Bancshares Statutory Trust I</b> | <b>Texas Capital Statutory Trust II</b> | <b>Texas Capital Statutory Trust III</b> | <b>Texas Capital Statutory Trust IV</b> | <b>Texas Capital Statutory Trust V</b> |
|------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Date issued                              | November 19, 2002                                 | April 10, 2003                          | October 6, 2005                          | April 28, 2006                          | September 29, 2006                     |
| Trust preferred securities issued        | \$10,310                                          | \$10,310                                | \$25,774                                 | \$25,774                                | \$41,238                               |
| Floating or fixed rate securities        | Floating                                          | Floating                                | Floating                                 | Floating                                | Floating                               |
| Interest rate on subordinated debentures | 3 month LIBOR + 3.35%                             | 3 month LIBOR + 3.25%                   | 3 month LIBOR + 1.51%                    | 3 month LIBOR + 1.60%                   | 3 month LIBOR + 1.71%                  |
| Maturity date                            | November 2032                                     | April 2033                              | December 2035                            | June 2036                               | December 2036                          |

On September 21, 2012, the Company issued \$111.0 million of subordinated notes. The notes mature in September 2042 and bear interest at a rate of 6.50% per annum, payable quarterly. The indenture governing the notes contains customary covenants and restrictions.

On January 31, 2014, the Bank issued \$175.0 million of subordinated notes in an offering to institutional investors exempt from registration under Section 3(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933 and 12 C.F.R. Part 16. The notes mature in January 2026 and bear interest at a rate of 5.25% per annum, payable semi-annually. The notes are unsecured and are subordinate to the Bank's obligations to its depositors, its obligations under banker's acceptances and letters of credit, certain obligations to Federal Reserve Banks and the FDIC and the Bank's obligations to its other creditors, except any obligations which expressly rank on a parity with or junior to the notes. The notes qualify as Tier 2 capital for regulatory capital purposes, subject to applicable limitations.

### (12) Financial Instruments with Off-Balance Sheet Risk

The table below presents our financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk, as well as the activity in the allowance for off-balance sheet credit losses related to those financial instruments. This allowance is recorded in other liabilities on the consolidated balance sheet.

| <i>(in thousands)</i>                                              | <b>Year Ended December 31,</b> |              |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------|
|                                                                    | <b>2018</b>                    | <b>2017</b>  |
| Beginning balance of allowance for off-balance sheet credit losses | \$ 9,071                       | \$ 11,422    |
| Provision for off-balance sheet credit losses                      | 2,363                          | (2,351)      |
| Ending balance of allowance for off-balance sheet credit losses    | \$ 11,434                      | \$ 9,071     |
| Commitments to extend credit - period end balance                  | \$ 8,030,198                   | \$ 6,957,847 |
| Standby letters of credit - period end balance                     | \$ 236,537                     | \$ 230,958   |

### **(13) Regulatory Restrictions**

The Company and the Bank are subject to various regulatory capital requirements administered by the federal banking agencies. Failure to meet minimum capital requirements can initiate certain mandatory (and possibly additional discretionary) actions by regulators that, if undertaken, could have a direct material adverse effect on the Company's and the Bank's financial statements. Under capital adequacy guidelines and the regulatory framework for prompt corrective action, the Company and the Bank must meet specific capital guidelines that involve quantitative measures of the Company's and the Bank's assets, liabilities, and certain off-balance sheet items as calculated under regulatory accounting practices. The Company's and the Bank's capital amounts and classification are also subject to qualitative judgments by the regulators about components, risk weightings and other factors.

The Basel III regulatory capital framework (the "Basel III Capital Rules") adopted by U.S. federal regulatory authorities, among other things, (i) establishes the capital measure called "Common Equity Tier 1" ("CET1"), (ii) specifies that Tier 1 capital consist of CET1 and "Additional Tier 1 Capital" instruments meeting stated requirements, (iii) requires that most deductions/adjustments to regulatory capital measures be made to CET1 and not to other components of capital and (iv) defines the scope of the deductions/adjustments to the capital measures. The Basel III Capital Rules became effective for us on January 1, 2015 with certain transition provisions fully phasing in over a period ending on January 1, 2019.

Additionally, the Basel III Capital Rules require that we maintain a capital conservation buffer with respect to each of CET1, Tier 1 and total capital to risk-weighted assets, which provides for capital levels that exceed the minimum risk-based capital adequacy requirements. The capital conservation buffer is subject to a three year phase-in period that began on January 1, 2016 and will be fully phased-in on January 1, 2019 at 2.5%. The required phase-in capital conservation buffer during 2018 was 1.875% and during 2017 was 1.25%. A financial institution with a conservation buffer of less than the required amount is subject to limitations on capital distributions, including dividend payments and stock repurchases, and certain discretionary bonus payments to executive officers.

Quantitative measures established by regulation to ensure capital adequacy require the Company and the Bank to maintain minimum amounts and ratios of CET1, Tier 1 and total capital to risk-weighted assets, and of Tier 1 capital to average assets, each as defined in the regulations. Management believes, as of December 31, 2018, that the Company and the Bank meet all capital adequacy requirements to which they are subject.

Financial institutions are categorized as well capitalized or adequately capitalized, based on minimum total risk-based, Tier 1 risk-based, CET1 and Tier 1 leverage ratios. As shown in the table below, the Company's capital ratios exceeded the regulatory definition of adequately capitalized as of December 31, 2018 and 2017. Based upon the information in its most recently filed call report, the Bank met the capital ratios necessary to be well capitalized. The regulatory authorities can apply changes in classification of assets and such changes may retroactively subject the Company to changes in capital ratios. Any such change could reduce one or more capital ratios below well-capitalized status. In addition, a change may result in imposition of additional assessments by the FDIC or could result in regulatory actions that could have a material effect on condition and results of operations.

Because our Bank had less than \$15.0 billion in total consolidated assets as of December 31, 2009, we are allowed to continue to classify our trust preferred securities, all of which were issued prior to May 19, 2010, as Tier 1 capital.

[Table of Contents](#)

The table below summarizes our actual and required capital ratios under the Basel III Capital Rules:

|                                          | Actual            |        | Minimum Capital Required -<br>Basel III Phase-In Schedule |       | Minimum capital Required -<br>Basel III Fully Phased-In |        | Required to be Considered Well<br>Capitalized |        |
|------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------|-----------------------------------------------|--------|
| <i>(dollars in thousands)</i>            | Capital<br>Amount | Ratio  | Capital<br>Amount                                         | Ratio | Capital<br>Amount                                       | Ratio  | Capital<br>Amount                             | Ratio  |
| <b>December 31, 2018</b>                 |                   |        |                                                           |       |                                                         |        |                                               |        |
| CET1                                     |                   |        |                                                           |       |                                                         |        |                                               |        |
| Company                                  | \$ 2,330,599      | 8.58%  | \$ 1,732,501                                              | 6.38% | \$ 1,902,354                                            | 7.00%  | N/A                                           | N/A    |
| Bank                                     | 2,340,988         | 8.62%  | 1,731,955                                                 | 6.38% | 1,901,755                                               | 7.00%  | 1,765,915                                     | 6.50%  |
| Total capital (to risk-weighted assets)  |                   |        |                                                           |       |                                                         |        |                                               |        |
| Company                                  | 3,074,097         | 11.31% | 2,683,679                                                 | 9.88% | 2,853,532                                               | 10.50% | N/A                                           | N/A    |
| Bank                                     | 2,925,872         | 10.77% | 2,682,833                                                 | 9.88% | 2,852,632                                               | 10.50% | 2,716,793                                     | 10.00% |
| Tier 1 capital (to risk-weighted assets) |                   |        |                                                           |       |                                                         |        |                                               |        |
| Company                                  | 2,589,374         | 9.53%  | 2,140,149                                                 | 7.88% | 2,310,002                                               | 8.50%  | N/A                                           | N/A    |
| Bank                                     | 2,499,763         | 9.20%  | 2,139,474                                                 | 7.88% | 2,309,274                                               | 8.50%  | 2,173,434                                     | 8.00%  |
| Tier 1 capital (to average assets)(1)    |                   |        |                                                           |       |                                                         |        |                                               |        |
| Company                                  | 2,589,374         | 9.87%  | 1,049,694                                                 | 4.00% | 1,049,694                                               | 4.00%  | N/A                                           | N/A    |
| Bank                                     | 2,499,763         | 9.53%  | 1,049,296                                                 | 4.00% | 1,049,296                                               | 4.00%  | 1,311,620                                     | 5.00%  |
| <b>December 31, 2017</b>                 |                   |        |                                                           |       |                                                         |        |                                               |        |
| CET1                                     |                   |        |                                                           |       |                                                         |        |                                               |        |
| Company                                  | \$ 2,033,830      | 8.45%  | \$ 1,384,448                                              | 5.75% | \$ 1,685,464                                            | 7.00%  | N/A                                           | N/A    |
| Bank                                     | 1,992,152         | 8.28%  | 1,383,475                                                 | 5.75% | 1,684,231                                               | 7.00%  | 1,563,929                                     | 6.50%  |
| Total capital (to risk-weighted assets)  |                   |        |                                                           |       |                                                         |        |                                               |        |
| Company                                  | 2,768,153         | 11.50% | 2,227,221                                                 | 9.25% | 2,528,196                                               | 10.50% | N/A                                           | N/A    |
| Bank                                     | 2,567,961         | 10.67% | 2,225,591                                                 | 9.25% | 2,526,347                                               | 10.50% | 2,406,044                                     | 10.00% |
| Tier 1 capital (to risk-weighted assets) |                   |        |                                                           |       |                                                         |        |                                               |        |
| Company                                  | 2,293,016         | 9.52%  | 1,745,659                                                 | 7.25% | 2,046,635                                               | 8.50%  | N/A                                           | N/A    |
| Bank                                     | 2,151,338         | 8.94%  | 1,744,382                                                 | 7.25% | 2,045,138                                               | 8.50%  | 1,924,835                                     | 8.00%  |
| Tier 1 capital (to average assets)(1)    |                   |        |                                                           |       |                                                         |        |                                               |        |
| Company                                  | 2,293,016         | 9.15%  | 1,002,494                                                 | 4.00% | 1,002,494                                               | 4.00%  | N/A                                           | N/A    |
| Bank                                     | 2,151,338         | 8.59%  | 1,002,144                                                 | 4.00% | 1,002,144                                               | 4.00%  | 1,252,680                                     | 5.00%  |

- (1) The Tier 1 capital ratio (to average assets) is not impacted by the Basel III Capital Rules; however, the Federal Reserve Board and the FDIC may require the Company and the Bank, respectively, to maintain a Tier 1 capital ratio (to average assets) above the required minimum.

Our mortgage finance loan volumes can increase significantly at month-end, causing a meaningful difference between ending balance and average balance for any period. At December 31, 2018, our total mortgage finance loans were \$5.9 billion compared to the average for the quarter ended December 31, 2018 of \$5.0 billion. As CET1, Tier 1 and total capital ratios are calculated using quarter-end risk-weighted assets and our mortgage finance loans are 100% risk-weighted (excluding MCA mortgage loans held for sale, which receive lower risk weights), the period-end fluctuation in these balances can significantly impact our reported ratios. Due to the actual risk profile and liquidity of this asset class, we manage capital allocated to mortgage finance loans based on changing trends in average balances and do not believe that the period-end balance is representative of risk characteristics that would justify higher allocations. However, we monitor our capital allocation to confirm that all capital levels remain above well-capitalized levels.

Dividends that may be paid by banks are routinely restricted by various regulatory authorities. The amount that can be paid in any calendar year without prior approval of our Bank's regulatory agencies cannot exceed the lesser of the net profits (as defined) for that year plus the net profits for the preceding two calendar years, or retained earnings. The Basel III Capital Rules further limit the amount of dividends that may be paid by our Bank. No dividends were declared or paid on our common stock during 2018, 2017 or 2016.

The required reserve balances at the Federal Reserve at December 31, 2018 and 2017 were approximately \$157.7 million and \$197.3 million, respectively.

#### (14) Stockholders' Equity

On December 2, 2016, we completed a sale of 3.45 million shares of our common stock in a public offering. Net proceeds from the sale totaled \$236.4 million. The additional equity was used for general corporate purposes, including repayment of \$20.0 million of short-term debt and as additional capital to support continued loan growth.

#### (15) Stock-Based Compensation and Employee Benefits

We have a qualified retirement plan, with a salary deferral feature designed to qualify under Section 401 of the Internal Revenue Code ("the 401(k) Plan"). The 401(k) Plan permits our employees to defer a portion of their compensation. Matching contributions may be made in amounts and at times determined by the Company. We contributed approximately \$9.6 million, \$8.4 million, and \$6.8 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively. Employees are eligible to participate in the 401(k) Plan when they meet certain requirements concerning minimum age and period of credited service. All contributions to the 401(k) Plan are invested in accordance with participant elections among certain investment options.

During 2000, we implemented an Employee Stock Purchase Plan ("ESPP"). Employees are eligible for the plan when they meet certain requirements concerning period of credited service and minimum hours worked. Eligible employees may contribute a minimum of 1% to a maximum of 10% of eligible compensation up to the Section 423 of the Internal Revenue Code limit of \$25,000. In 2006, stockholders approved the 2006 ESPP, which allocated 400,000 shares for purchase. As of December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, 143,348, 132,285 and 124,572 shares had been purchased on behalf of the employees under the 2006 ESPP.

We have stock-based compensation plans under which equity-based compensation grants are made by the board of directors, or its designated committee. Grants are subject to vesting requirements. Under the plans, we may grant, among other things, non-qualified stock options, incentive stock options, restricted stock, restricted stock units ("RSUs"), stock appreciation rights ("SARs"), cash-settled performance units or any combination thereof to employees and non-employee directors. A total of 2,550,000 shares are authorized for grant under the plans. Total shares remaining available for grant under the plans at December 31, 2018 were 2,121,515.

We also offer a non-qualified deferred compensation plan for our executives and key members of management in order to assist us in attracting and retaining these individuals. Participants in the plan may elect to defer up to 75% of their annual salary and/or short-term incentive payout into deferral accounts that mirror the gains or losses of investments selected by the participants. The plan allows us to make discretionary contributions on behalf of a participant as well as matching contributions. We made matching contributions of \$1.0 million in 2018 and discretionary contributions of \$260,000 in 2017. All participant contributions to the plan and any related earnings are immediately vested and may be withdrawn upon the participant's separation from service, death or disability or upon a date specified by the participant. The deferrals are recorded to salaries and benefits as a reduction and a corresponding accrual is recorded in other liabilities.

A summary of our SAR activity and related information is as follows. These rights are time based and generally vest ratably over a period of five years.

|                                                                                                              | December 31, 2018 |                                 | December 31, 2017 |                                 | December 31, 2016 |                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------|
|                                                                                                              | SARs              | Weighted Average Exercise Price | SARs              | Weighted Average Exercise Price | SARs              | Weighted Average Exercise Price |
| SARs outstanding at beginning of year                                                                        | 74,363            | \$ 30.12                        | 125,863           | \$ 31.68                        | 360,544           | \$ 25.73                        |
| SARs granted                                                                                                 | —                 | —                               | —                 | —                               | —                 | —                               |
| SARs exercised                                                                                               | (33,013)          | 31.35                           | (51,500)          | 33.94                           | (234,681)         | 22.54                           |
| SARs forfeited                                                                                               | —                 | —                               | —                 | —                               | —                 | —                               |
| SARs outstanding at year-end                                                                                 | 41,350            | \$ 29.13                        | 74,363            | \$ 30.12                        | 125,863           | \$ 31.68                        |
| SARs vested and exercisable at year-end                                                                      | 39,750            | \$ 27.81                        | 60,463            | \$ 26.02                        | 94,463            | \$ 26.73                        |
| Weighted average remaining contractual life of SARs vested (in years)                                        |                   | 2.33                            |                   | 2.82                            |                   | 3.62                            |
| Compensation expense                                                                                         | \$ 121,000        |                                 | \$ 265,000        |                                 | \$ 307,000        |                                 |
| Unrecognized compensation expense                                                                            | \$ 6,000          |                                 | \$ 127,000        |                                 | \$ 392,000        |                                 |
| Weighted average period over which unrecognized compensation expense is expected to be recognized (in years) |                   | 0.17                            |                   | 0.75                            |                   | 1.52                            |
| Fair value of shares vested during the year                                                                  | \$ 210,807        |                                 | \$ 294,000        |                                 | \$ 337,000        |                                 |
| Weighted average remaining contractual life of SARs (in years)                                               |                   | 2.44                            |                   | 3.35                            |                   | 4.32                            |
| Intrinsic value of SARs exercised                                                                            | \$ 925,479        |                                 | \$ 3,802,000      |                                 | \$ 4,881,000      |                                 |

## [Table of Contents](#)

A summary of our RSU activity and related information is as follows. Grants of RSUs include both performance-based and time-based vesting conditions and generally vest over a three-year period.

|                                                                                                              | December 31, 2018 |                                                 | December 31, 2017 |                                                 | December 31, 2016 |                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
|                                                                                                              | RSUs              | Weighted<br>Average<br>Grant Date<br>Fair Value | RSUs              | Weighted<br>Average<br>Grant Date<br>Fair Value | RSUs              | Weighted<br>Average<br>Grant Date<br>Fair Value |
| RSUs outstanding at beginning of year                                                                        | 423,732           | \$ 60.01                                        | 425,055           | \$ 51.28                                        | 333,174           | \$ 48.60                                        |
| RSUs granted                                                                                                 | 95,891            | 88.07                                           | 121,243           | 80.40                                           | 213,577           | 51.75                                           |
| RSUs vested                                                                                                  | (121,507)         | 54.97                                           | (102,057)         | 48.93                                           | (94,296)          | 42.87                                           |
| RSUs forfeited                                                                                               | (48,583)          | 63.60                                           | (20,509)          | 54.75                                           | (27,400)          | 51.18                                           |
| RSUs outstanding at year-end                                                                                 | 349,533           | \$ 69.11                                        | 423,732           | \$ 60.01                                        | 425,055           | \$ 51.28                                        |
| Compensation expense                                                                                         | \$ 8,803,000      |                                                 | \$ 7,790,000      |                                                 | \$ 4,771,000      |                                                 |
| Unrecognized compensation expense                                                                            | \$ 16,538,000     |                                                 | \$ 18,730,000     |                                                 | \$ 17,167,000     |                                                 |
| Weighted average period over which unrecognized compensation expense is expected to be recognized (in years) |                   | 2.90                                            |                   | 3.15                                            |                   | 3.37                                            |
| Weighted average remaining contractual life of RSUs (in years)                                               |                   | 8.13                                            |                   | 8.33                                            |                   | 8.65                                            |

In 2016, we began granting shares of restricted stock ("RSAs") to non-employee directors at the time that they join the board. These restricted shares generally vest ratably over a period of three years. We recorded compensation expense of \$62,000, \$61,000 and \$35,000 for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

Total compensation cost for all share-based arrangements was \$9.0 million, \$8.1 million and \$5.1 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

We granted 138,773 cash-settled units in 2018, with a total of 325,719 outstanding at December 31, 2018, all of which are time-based and vest ratably over a period of four years. We granted 121,260 and 224,071 cash-settled units in 2017 and 2016, respectively. Since these units have a cash payout feature, they are accounted for under the liability method with related expense based on the stock price at period end. Compensation cost for the cash-settled units was \$8.0 million, \$13.9 million and \$8.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2018, 2017 and 2016, respectively.

### (16) Income Taxes

The Tax Act enacted in December 2017 reduced the federal corporate income tax rate from 35% to 21% effective January 1, 2018. As a result of the Tax Act, we remeasured certain deferred tax assets and liabilities based on the rates at which they were expected to be recognized in the future, which was generally 21%, and as a result we recorded a \$17.6 million provisional remeasurement write-off, which was recorded as additional income tax expense during 2017. During 2018, after completing the full analysis of the impact of the Tax Act, we recorded an insignificant additional provision.

[Table of Contents](#)

Income tax expense/(benefit) consists of the following:

|                |                | Year ended December 31, |            |           |
|----------------|----------------|-------------------------|------------|-----------|
|                | (in thousands) | 2018                    | 2017       | 2016      |
| Current:       |                |                         |            |           |
| Federal        | \$             | 82,556                  | \$ 94,112  | \$ 86,612 |
| State          |                | 3,808                   | 3,257      | 2,412     |
| Total          |                | 86,364                  | 97,369     | 89,024    |
| Deferred:      |                |                         |            |           |
| Federal        |                | (6,400)                 | 31,276     | (2,946)   |
| State          |                | —                       | —          | —         |
| Total          |                | (6,400)                 | 31,276     | (2,946)   |
| Total expense: |                |                         |            |           |
| Federal        |                | 76,156                  | 125,388    | 83,666    |
| State          |                | 3,808                   | 3,257      | 2,412     |
| Total          | \$             | 79,964                  | \$ 128,645 | \$ 86,078 |

The reconciliation of our effective income tax rate to the U.S. federal statutory tax rate is as follows:

|                                            | Year ended December 31, |      |      |
|--------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------|------|
|                                            | 2018                    | 2017 | 2016 |
| U.S. statutory rate                        | 21 %                    | 35 % | 35 % |
| State taxes                                | 1 %                     | 1 %  | 1 %  |
| Non-deductible expenses                    | 1 %                     | 1 %  | 1 %  |
| Deferred tax asset remeasurement write-off | — %                     | 5 %  | — %  |
| Non-taxable income                         | (1)%                    | (1)% | (1)% |
| Other                                      | (1)%                    | (1)% | — %  |
| Effective tax rate                         | 21 %                    | 40 % | 36 % |

The tax effect of unrealized gains and losses on available-for-sale debt securities is recorded to other comprehensive income and is not a component of income tax expense/(benefit).

We are no longer subject to U.S. federal income tax examinations for years before 2015 or state and local income tax examinations for years before 2014 .

## [Table of Contents](#)

The table below summarizes significant components of our deferred tax assets and liabilities utilizing the federal corporate income tax rate of 21%. Management believes it is more likely than not that all of the deferred tax assets will be realized. Our net deferred tax assets are included in other assets in the consolidated balance sheets.

|                                     |                       | <b>December 31,</b> |             |
|-------------------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-------------|
|                                     | <i>(in thousands)</i> | <b>2018</b>         | <b>2017</b> |
| Deferred tax assets:                |                       |                     |             |
| Allowance for credit losses         | \$                    | 44,224              | \$ 42,213   |
| Loan origination fees               |                       | 11,328              | 10,084      |
| Stock compensation                  |                       | 3,363               | 4,460       |
| Non-accrual interest                |                       | 1,724               | 1,680       |
| Non-qualified deferred compensation |                       | 2,211               | 1,217       |
| Other                               |                       | 2,517               | 3,380       |
| Total deferred tax assets           |                       | 65,367              | 63,034      |
| Deferred tax liabilities:           |                       |                     |             |
| Loan origination costs              |                       | (2,049)             | (1,304)     |
| Leases                              |                       | (9,000)             | (6,850)     |
| MSRs                                |                       | (9,184)             | (17,619)    |
| Depreciation                        |                       | (8,233)             | (7,354)     |
| Unrealized gain on securities       |                       | (138)               | (138)       |
| Other                               |                       | (2,662)             | (2,068)     |
| Total deferred tax liabilities      |                       | (31,266)            | (35,333)    |
| Net deferred tax asset              | \$                    | 34,101              | \$ 27,701   |

### **(17) Fair Value Disclosures**

We determine the fair market values of our assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring and nonrecurring basis using the fair value hierarchy as prescribed in ASC 820. The standard describes three levels of inputs that may be used to measure fair value as provided below.

|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Level 1 | Quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Level 2 | Observable inputs other than Level 1 prices, such as quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities; quoted prices in markets that are not active; or other inputs that are observable or can be corroborated by observable market data for substantially the full term of the assets or liabilities.                                                                                                                                            |
| Level 3 | Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities. Level 3 assets and liabilities include financial instruments whose value is determined using pricing models, discounted cash flow methodologies, or similar techniques, as well as instruments for which the determination of fair values requires significant management judgment or estimation. |

[Table of Contents](#)

Assets and liabilities measured at fair value are as follows:

| (in thousands)                                          | Fair Value Measurements Using                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |           |         |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|---------|
|                                                         | Level 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Level 2   | Level 3 |
| <b>December 31, 2018</b>                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |           |         |
| Available-for-sale debt securities:(1)                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |           |         |
| Residential mortgage-backed securities                  | \$ —                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | \$ 7,242  | \$ —    |
| Tax-exempt asset-backed securities                      | —                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | —         | 95,804  |
| Equity securities(1)(2)                                 | 10,262                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 6,908     | —       |
| Loans held for sale(3)                                  | —                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 1,952,760 | 16,415  |
| Loans held for investment(4)(6)                         | —                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | —         | 29,885  |
| OREO(5)(6)                                              | —                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | —         | 79      |
| Derivative assets(7)                                    | —                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 21,806    | —       |
| Derivative liabilities(7)                               | —                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 41,375    | —       |
| Non-qualified deferred compensation plan liabilities(8) | 10,148                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | —         | —       |
| <b>December 31, 2017</b>                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |           |         |
| Available-for-sale debt securities:(1)                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |           |         |
| Residential mortgage-backed securities                  | \$ —                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | \$ 10,945 | \$ —    |
| Equity securities(1)(2)                                 | 5,460                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 7,106     | —       |
| Loans held for sale(3)                                  | —                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 1,007,695 | —       |
| Loans held for investment(4)(6)                         | —                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | —         | 21,216  |
| OREO(5)(6)                                              | —                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | —         | 11,742  |
| Derivative assets(7)                                    | —                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 16,719    | —       |
| Derivative liabilities(7)                               | —                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             | 17,377    | —       |
| Non-qualified deferred compensation plan liabilities(8) | 5,587                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | —         | —       |
| (1)                                                     | Securities are measured at fair value on a recurring basis, generally monthly, except for tax-exempt asset-backed securities which are measured quarterly.                                                                                                    |           |         |
| (2)                                                     | Equity securities consist of Community Reinvestment Act funds and investments related to our non-qualified deferred compensation plan.                                                                                                                        |           |         |
| (3)                                                     | Loans held for sale purchased through our MCA program are measured at fair value on a recurring basis, generally monthly.                                                                                                                                     |           |         |
| (4)                                                     | Includes impaired loans that have been measured for impairment at the fair value of the loan's collateral.                                                                                                                                                    |           |         |
| (5)                                                     | OREO is transferred from loans to OREO at fair value less selling costs.                                                                                                                                                                                      |           |         |
| (6)                                                     | Loans held for investment and OREO are measured on a nonrecurring basis, generally annually or more often as warranted by market and economic conditions.                                                                                                     |           |         |
| (7)                                                     | Derivative assets and liabilities are measured at fair value on a recurring basis, generally quarterly.                                                                                                                                                       |           |         |
| (8)                                                     | Non-qualified deferred compensation plan liabilities represent the fair value of the obligation to the employee, which generally correspond to the fair value of the invested assets, and are measured at fair value on a recurring basis, generally monthly. |           |         |

### Level 3 Valuations

The following table presents a reconciliation of the level 3 fair value category measured at fair value on a recurring basis using Level 3 inputs:

|                                       | <u>Net Realized/Unrealized Gains (Losses)</u> |                          |                       |          |            |                             |  |  |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------|----------|------------|-----------------------------|--|--|
| (in thousands)                        | Balance at<br>Beginning of<br>Period          | Purchases /<br>Additions | Sales /<br>Reductions | Realized | Unrealized | Balance at End<br>of Period |  |  |
| Year ended December 31, 2018          |                                               |                          |                       |          |            |                             |  |  |
| Tax-exempt asset-backed securities(1) | \$ —                                          | \$ 95,521                | \$ (3)                | \$ —     | \$ 286     | \$ 95,804                   |  |  |
| Loans held for sale(2)                | \$ —                                          | \$ 38,430                | \$ (20,591)           | \$ (173) | \$ (1,251) | \$ 16,415                   |  |  |

(1) Unrealized gains/(losses) on available-for-sale debt securities are recorded in AOCI. Realized gains/(losses) are recorded in other non-interest income.

(2) Realized and unrealized gains/(losses) on loans held for sale are recorded in gain/(loss) on sale of loans held for sale.

#### *Tax-exempt asset-backed securities*

The fair value of tax-exempt asset-backed securities is based on a discounted cash flow model, which utilizes Level 3, or unobservable, inputs, the most significant of which were a discount rate and weighted-average life. At December 31, 2018, a discount rate of 4.21% and a weighted-average life of 9.2 years were utilized to determine the fair value of these securities.

#### *Loans held for sale*

The fair value of loans held for sale using Level 3 inputs include loans that cannot be sold through normal sale channels and thus require significant management judgment or estimation when determining the fair value. The fair value of such loans is generally based upon quoted prices of comparable loans with a liquidity discount applied. At December 31, 2018, the fair value of these loans was calculated using a weighted-average discounted price of 92.9%.

#### *Loans held for investment*

Certain impaired loans held for investment are reported at fair value through a specific valuation allowance allocation of the allowance for loan losses based upon the fair value of the underlying collateral. The \$29.9 million fair value of loans held for investment at December 31, 2018 reported above includes impaired loans held for investment with a carrying value of \$32.2 million that were reduced by specific valuation allowance allocations totaling \$2.3 million based on collateral valuations utilizing Level 3 inputs. The \$21.2 million fair value of loans held for investment at December 31, 2017 reported above includes impaired loans with a carrying value of \$32.2 million that were reduced by specific valuation allowance allocations totaling \$11.0 million based on collateral valuations utilizing Level 3 inputs. Fair values were based on third party appraisals, which are Level 3 inputs

#### *OREO*

Certain foreclosed assets, upon initial recognition, are recorded at fair value less estimated selling costs. At December 31, 2018 and 2017, OREO had a carrying value of \$79,000 and \$11.7 million, respectively, with no specific valuation allowance. The fair value of OREO was computed based on third party appraisals, which are Level 3 valuation inputs.

### Fair Value of Financial Instruments

GAAP requires disclosure of fair value information about financial instruments, whether or not recognized on the balance sheet, for which it is practical to estimate that value. In cases where quoted market prices are not available, fair values are based on estimates using present value or other valuation techniques. Those techniques are significantly affected by the assumptions used, including the discount rate and estimates of future cash flows. This disclosure does not and is not intended to represent the fair value of the Company.

## [Table of Contents](#)

A summary of the carrying amounts and estimated fair values of financial instruments is as follows:

| (in thousands)                          | December 31, 2018 |                      | December 31, 2017 |                      |
|-----------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|-------------------|----------------------|
|                                         | Carrying Amount   | Estimated Fair Value | Carrying Amount   | Estimated Fair Value |
| <b>Financial assets:</b>                |                   |                      |                   |                      |
| Level 1 inputs:                         |                   |                      |                   |                      |
| Cash and cash equivalents               | \$ 3,080,065      | \$ 3,080,065         | \$ 2,905,591      | \$ 2,905,591         |
| Investment securities                   | 10,262            | 10,262               | 5,460             | 5,460                |
| Level 2 inputs:                         |                   |                      |                   |                      |
| Investment securities                   | 14,150            | 14,150               | 18,051            | 18,051               |
| Loans held for sale                     | 1,953,059         | 1,953,059            | 1,011,004         | 1,011,004            |
| Derivative assets                       | 21,806            | 21,806               | 16,719            | 16,719               |
| Level 3 inputs:                         |                   |                      |                   |                      |
| Investment securities                   | 95,804            | 95,804               | —                 | —                    |
| Loans held for sale                     | 16,415            | 16,415               | —                 | —                    |
| Loans held for investment, net          | 22,376,552        | 22,347,876           | 20,489,757        | 20,480,802           |
| <b>Financial liabilities:</b>           |                   |                      |                   |                      |
| Level 2 inputs:                         |                   |                      |                   |                      |
| Federal funds purchased                 | 629,169           | 629,169              | 359,338           | 359,338              |
| Customer repurchase agreements          | 12,005            | 12,005               | 5,702             | 5,702                |
| Other borrowings                        | 3,900,000         | 3,900,000            | 2,800,000         | 2,800,000            |
| Subordinated notes                      | 281,767           | 283,349              | 281,406           | 285,485              |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures | 113,406           | 113,406              | 113,406           | 113,406              |
| Derivative liabilities                  | 41,375            | 41,375               | 17,377            | 17,377               |
| Level 3 inputs:                         |                   |                      |                   |                      |
| Deposits                                | 20,606,113        | 20,608,494           | 19,123,180        | 19,124,121           |

The following methods and assumptions were used by the Company in estimating its fair value disclosures for financial instruments:

### *Investment Securities*

Within the investment securities portfolio, we hold equity securities related to our non-qualified deferred compensation plan that are valued using quoted market prices for identical equity securities in an active market, and are classified as Level 1 assets in the fair value hierarchy. The fair value of the remaining equity securities and residential mortgage-backed securities in our investment portfolio are based on prices obtained from independent pricing services that are based on quoted market prices for the same or similar securities, and are characterized as Level 2 assets in the fair value hierarchy. We have obtained documentation from our primary pricing service regarding their processes and controls applicable to pricing investment securities, and on a quarterly basis we independently verify the prices that we receive from the service provider using two additional independent pricing sources. We also hold tax-exempt asset-backed securities that are valued using a discounted cash flow model, which utilizes Level 3 inputs, and are classified as Level 3 assets in the fair value hierarchy.

### *Loans Held for Sale*

Fair value for loans held for sale is derived from quoted market prices for similar loans, in which case they are characterized as Level 2 assets in the fair value hierarchy, or is derived from third party pricing models, in which case they are characterized as Level 3 assets in the fair value hierarchy.

### *Derivatives*

The estimated fair value of interest rate swaps and caps is obtained from independent pricing services based on quoted market prices for similar derivative contracts and these financial instruments are characterized as Level 2 assets and liabilities in the fair value hierarchy. On a quarterly basis, we independently verify the fair value using an additional independent pricing source. Foreign currency forward contracts are valued based upon quoted market prices obtained from independent pricing services for similar derivative contracts. As such, these financial instruments are characterized as Level 2 assets and liabilities.

## [Table of Contents](#)

in the fair value hierarchy. The derivative instruments related to the loans held for sale portfolio include loan purchase commitments and forward sales commitments. Loan purchase commitments are valued based upon the fair value of the underlying mortgage loans to be purchased, which is based on observable market data for similar loans. Forward sales commitments are valued based upon quoted market prices from brokers. As such, these loan purchase commitments and forward sales commitments are characterized as Level 2 assets or liabilities in the fair value hierarchy.

### (18) Derivative Financial Instruments

The notional amounts and estimated fair values of derivative positions outstanding are presented in the following table:

|                                                             | December 31, 2018 |                      |                      |                 | December 31, 2017    |                      |  |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|----------------------|----------------------|-----------------|----------------------|----------------------|--|
|                                                             |                   | Estimated Fair Value |                      |                 | Estimated Fair Value |                      |  |
| (in thousands)                                              | Notional Amount   | Asset Derivative     | Liability Derivative | Notional Amount | Asset Derivative     | Liability Derivative |  |
| Non-hedging derivatives:                                    |                   |                      |                      |                 |                      |                      |  |
| Financial institution counterparties:                       |                   |                      |                      |                 |                      |                      |  |
| Commercial loan/lease interest rate swaps                   | \$ 1,579,328      | \$ 7,978             | \$ 16,719            | \$ 1,393,764    | \$ 4,736             | \$ 15,482            |  |
| Commercial loan/lease interest rate caps                    | 606,950           | 1,109                | 4                    | 242,700         | 421                  | 7                    |  |
| Foreign currency forward contracts                          | 39,737            | 2,263                | 59                   | 2,466           | 4                    | 69                   |  |
| Customer counterparties:                                    |                   |                      |                      |                 |                      |                      |  |
| Commercial loan/lease interest rate swaps                   | 1,579,328         | 16,719               | 7,978                | 1,393,764       | 15,482               | 4,736                |  |
| Commercial loan/lease interest rate caps                    | 606,950           | 4                    | 1,109                | 242,700         | 7                    | 421                  |  |
| Foreign currency forward contracts                          | 39,737            | 59                   | 2,263                | 2,466           | 69                   | 4                    |  |
| Economic hedging interest rate derivatives:                 |                   |                      |                      |                 |                      |                      |  |
| Loan purchase commitments                                   | 167,984           | 1,442                | 6                    | 253,815         | 635                  | 190                  |  |
| Forward sale commitments                                    | 1,928,527         | —                    | 21,005               | 1,086,224       | —                    | 1,103                |  |
| Gross derivatives                                           |                   | 29,574               | 49,143               |                 | 21,354               | 22,012               |  |
| Offsetting derivative assets/liabilities                    |                   | (7,768)              | (7,768)              |                 | (4,635)              | (4,635)              |  |
| Net derivatives included in the consolidated balance sheets |                   | \$ 21,806            | \$ 41,375            |                 | \$ 16,719            | \$ 17,377            |  |

The weighted-average receive and pay interest rates for interest rate swaps outstanding were as follows:

|                                 | December 31, 2018<br>Weighted-Average Interest Rate |       | December 31, 2017 Weighted-Average Interest Rate |       |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|-------|--------------------------------------------------|-------|
|                                 | Received                                            | Paid  | Received                                         | Paid  |
| Non-hedging interest rate swaps | 4.24%                                               | 4.20% | 3.59%                                            | 4.34% |

The weighted-average strike rate for outstanding interest rate caps was 3.20% at December 31, 2018 and 2.40% at December 31, 2017 .

Our credit exposure on derivative instruments is limited to the net favorable value and interest payments by each counterparty. In some cases collateral may be required from the counterparties involved if the net value of the derivative instruments exceeds a nominal amount. Our credit exposure associated with these instruments, net of any collateral pledged, was approximately \$18.7 million at December 31, 2018 and approximately \$16.7 million at December 31, 2017 . Collateral levels are monitored and adjusted on a regular basis for changes in interest rate swap and cap values, as well as for changes in the value of forward sale commitments. At December 31, 2018 , we had \$25.3 million in cash collateral pledged for these derivatives, of which \$11.2 million was included in interest-bearing deposits in other banks and \$14.1 million was included in accrued interest receivable and other assets. At December 31, 2017 , we had \$15.2 million in cash collateral pledged for these derivatives, of which \$14.0 million was included in interest-bearing deposits and \$1.2 million was included in accrued interest receivable and other assets.

We also enter into credit risk participation agreements with financial institution counterparties for interest rate swaps related to loans in which we are either a participant or a lead bank. The risk participation agreements entered into by us as a participant bank provide credit protection to the financial institution counterparty should the borrower fail to perform on its interest rate derivative contract with that financial institution. We are party to 13 risk participation agreements where we are a participant bank with a notional amount of \$149.1 million at December 31, 2018 , compared to 15 risk participation agreements having a

## [Table of Contents](#)

notional amount of \$157.1 million at December 31, 2017. The maximum estimated exposure to these agreements, assuming 100% default by all obligors, was approximately \$1.5 million at December 31, 2018 and \$221,000 at December 31, 2017. The fair value of these exposures was insignificant to the consolidated financial statements at both December 31, 2018 and December 31, 2017. Risk participation agreements entered into by us as the lead bank provide credit protection to us should the borrower fail to perform on its interest rate derivative contract with us. We are party to 9 risk participation agreements where we are the lead bank having a notional amount of \$114.8 million at December 31, 2018, compared to 10 agreements having a notional amount of \$86.3 million at December 31, 2017.

### (19) Related Party Transactions

During 2018 and 2017, we have had transactions with our directors, executive officers and their affiliates and our employees. These transactions were made in the ordinary course of business and include extensions of credit and deposit transactions. The Bank had approximately \$13.5 million in deposits from related parties, including directors, stockholders and their affiliates at both December 31, 2018 and 2017.

In February 2018, the Bank signed an agreement with Total System Services, Inc. ("TSYS"), under which TSYS will provide transaction processing services to the Bank in exchange for a fee, estimated to be \$400,000 to \$600,000 per year. A member of the Company's board of directors, is the Senior Executive Vice President and Chief Information Officer of TSYS.

### (20) Parent Company Only

Summarized financial information for Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. – Parent Company Only are as follows:

#### Balance Sheet

|                                                    |                | December 31, |              |
|----------------------------------------------------|----------------|--------------|--------------|
|                                                    | (in thousands) | 2018         | 2017         |
| <b>Assets</b>                                      |                |              |              |
| Cash and cash equivalents                          | \$             | 89,561       | \$ 144,635   |
| Loans held for investment (net of unearned income) |                | 7,500        | 7,500        |
| Investment in subsidiaries                         |                | 2,534,341    | 2,184,601    |
| Other assets                                       |                | 87,451       | 86,300       |
| Total assets                                       | \$             | 2,718,853    | \$ 2,423,036 |
| <b>Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity</b>        |                |              |              |
| Other liabilities                                  | \$             | 1,471        | \$ 1,244     |
| Subordinated notes                                 |                | 108,614      | 108,513      |
| Trust preferred subordinated debentures            |                | 113,406      | 113,406      |
| Total liabilities                                  |                | 223,491      | 223,163      |
| Preferred stock                                    |                | 150,000      | 150,000      |
| Common stock                                       |                | 502          | 496          |
| Additional paid-in capital                         |                | 978,042      | 971,457      |
| Retained earnings                                  |                | 1,366,308    | 1,077,500    |
| Treasury stock                                     |                | (8)          | (8)          |
| Accumulated other comprehensive income             |                | 518          | 428          |
| Total stockholders' equity                         |                | 2,495,362    | 2,199,873    |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity         | \$             | 2,718,853    | \$ 2,423,036 |

**Statement of Earnings**

|                                                                                    | Year ended December 31, |            |            |
|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------|------------|
| (in thousands)                                                                     | 2018                    | 2017       | 2016       |
| Interest on loans                                                                  | \$ 3,398                | \$ 3,271   | \$ 3,250   |
| Dividend income                                                                    | 10,400                  | 10,400     | 10,400     |
| Other income                                                                       | 142                     | 108        | 90         |
| Total income                                                                       | 13,940                  | 13,779     | 13,740     |
| Other non-interest income                                                          | 7                       | 13         | 152        |
| Interest expense                                                                   | 12,031                  | 10,908     | 10,525     |
| Salaries and employee benefits                                                     | 588                     | 489        | 431        |
| Legal and professional                                                             | 2,020                   | 1,700      | 1,429      |
| Other non-interest expense                                                         | 2,013                   | 1,761      | 1,594      |
| Total expense                                                                      | 16,652                  | 14,858     | 13,979     |
| Income (loss) before income taxes and equity in undistributed income of subsidiary | (2,705)                 | (1,066)    | (87)       |
| Income tax expense (benefit)                                                       | (587)                   | (371)      | (33)       |
| Income (loss) before equity in undistributed income of subsidiary                  | (2,118)                 | (695)      | (54)       |
| Equity in undistributed income of subsidiary                                       | 300,758                 | 194,118    | 151,445    |
| Net income                                                                         | 298,640                 | 193,423    | 151,391    |
| Preferred stock dividends                                                          | 9,750                   | 9,750      | 9,750      |
| Net income available to common stockholders                                        | \$ 288,890              | \$ 183,673 | \$ 141,641 |

**Statements of Cash Flows**

|                                                                               | Year ended December 31, |            |            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------|------------|------------|
| (in thousands)                                                                | 2018                    | 2017       | 2016       |
| <b>Operating Activities</b>                                                   |                         |            |            |
| Net income                                                                    | \$ 298,640              | \$ 193,423 | \$ 151,391 |
| Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash used in operating activities: |                         |            |            |
| Equity in undistributed income of subsidiary                                  | (300,758)               | (194,118)  | (151,445)  |
| Amortization                                                                  | 101                     | 101        | 101        |
| Increase in other assets                                                      | (1,152)                 | (739)      | (10)       |
| Excess tax benefits from stock-based compensation arrangements                | —                       | —          | (2,013)    |
| Increase (decrease) in other liabilities                                      | 227                     | (40)       | 165        |
| Net cash used in operating activities                                         | (2,942)                 | (1,373)    | (1,811)    |
| <b>Investing Activities</b>                                                   |                         |            |            |
| Net increase in loans held for investment                                     | —                       | (7,500)    | —          |
| Investments in and advances to subsidiaries                                   | (40,000)                | (55,000)   | (57,000)   |
| Net cash used in investing activities                                         | (40,000)                | (62,500)   | (57,000)   |
| <b>Financing Activities</b>                                                   |                         |            |            |
| Proceeds from sale of stock related to stock-based awards                     | (2,382)                 | (2,241)    | (2,481)    |
| Proceeds from sale of common stock                                            | —                       | —          | 236,467    |
| Preferred dividends paid                                                      | (9,750)                 | (9,750)    | (9,750)    |
| Excess tax benefits from stock-based compensation arrangements                | —                       | —          | 2,013      |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities                           | (12,132)                | (11,991)   | 226,249    |
| Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents                          | (55,074)                | (75,864)   | 167,438    |
| Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of year                                | 144,635                 | 220,499    | 53,061     |
| Cash and cash equivalents at end of year                                      | \$ 89,561               | \$ 144,635 | \$ 220,499 |

## (21) Quarterly Financial Data (unaudited)

The tables below summarize our quarterly financial information:

| 2018 Selected Quarterly Financial Data                |        |         |       |         |                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------|---------|-------|---------|-----------------------|
| <i>(in thousands, except per share data)</i>          | Fourth |         | Third |         | Second                |
|                                                       |        |         |       |         | First                 |
| Interest income                                       | \$     | 321,718 | \$    | 301,754 | \$ 286,852 \$ 253,869 |
| Interest expense                                      |        | 81,045  |       | 69,579  | 55,140 43,569         |
| Net interest income                                   |        | 240,673 |       | 232,175 | 231,712 210,300       |
| Provision for credit losses                           |        | 35,000  |       | 13,000  | 27,000 12,000         |
| Net interest income after provision for credit losses |        | 205,673 |       | 219,175 | 204,712 198,300       |
| Non-interest income                                   |        | 15,280  |       | 25,518  | 17,279 19,947         |
| Non-interest expense                                  |        | 129,862 |       | 136,143 | 132,131 126,960       |
| Income before income taxes                            |        | 91,091  |       | 108,550 | 89,860 91,287         |
| Income tax expense                                    |        | 19,200  |       | 22,998  | 18,424 19,342         |
| Net income                                            |        | 71,891  |       | 85,552  | 71,436 71,945         |
| Preferred stock dividends                             |        | 2,437   |       | 2,438   | 2,437 2,438           |
| Net income available to common stockholders           | \$     | 69,454  | \$    | 83,114  | \$ 68,999 \$ 69,507   |
| Basic earnings per share:                             | \$     | 1.38    | \$    | 1.66    | \$ 1.39 \$ 1.40       |
| Diluted earnings per share:                           | \$     | 1.38    | \$    | 1.65    | \$ 1.38 \$ 1.38       |

| 2017 Selected Quarterly Financial Data                |        |         |       |         |                       |
|-------------------------------------------------------|--------|---------|-------|---------|-----------------------|
| <i>(in thousands, except per share data)</i>          | Fourth |         | Third |         | Second                |
|                                                       |        |         |       |         | First                 |
| Interest income                                       | \$     | 249,519 | \$    | 237,643 | \$ 208,191 \$ 183,946 |
| Interest expense                                      |        | 38,870  |       | 33,282  | 25,232 20,587         |
| Net interest income                                   |        | 210,649 |       | 204,361 | 182,959 163,359       |
| Provision for credit losses                           |        | 2,000   |       | 20,000  | 13,000 9,000          |
| Net interest income after provision for credit losses |        | 208,649 |       | 184,361 | 169,959 154,359       |
| Non-interest income                                   |        | 19,374  |       | 19,003  | 18,769 17,110         |
| Non-interest expense                                  |        | 133,138 |       | 114,830 | 111,814 106,094       |
| Income before income taxes                            |        | 94,885  |       | 88,534  | 76,914 65,375         |
| Income tax expense                                    |        | 50,143  |       | 29,850  | 25,819 22,833         |
| Net income                                            |        | 44,742  |       | 58,684  | 51,095 42,542         |
| Preferred stock dividends                             |        | 2,437   |       | 2,438   | 2,437 2,438           |
| Net income available to common stockholders           | \$     | 42,305  | \$    | 56,246  | \$ 48,658 \$ 40,104   |
| Basic earnings per share:                             | \$     | 0.85    | \$    | 1.13    | \$ 0.98 \$ 0.81       |
| Diluted earnings per share:                           | \$     | 0.84    | \$    | 1.12    | \$ 0.97 \$ 0.80       |

## (22) New Accounting Standards

ASU 2018-15 "Intangibles - Goodwill and Other - Internal-Use Software (Subtopic 350-40 - Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement That Is a Service Contract)" ("ASU 2018-15") aligns the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract with the requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software (and hosting arrangements that include an internal-use software license). ASU 2018-15 will be effective for us on January 1, 2020 and is not expected to have an impact on our consolidated financial statements as we currently apply this guidance in practice.

## [Table of Contents](#)

ASU 2018-13 *"Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820) - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement"* ("ASU 2018-13") removes the requirement to disclose the amount of and reasons for transfers between Level 1 and Level 2 fair value measurement methodologies, the policy for timing of transfers between levels and the valuation processes for Level 3 fair value measurements. It also adds a requirement to disclose changes in unrealized gains and losses for the period included in other comprehensive income for recurring Level 3 fair value measurements held at the end of the reporting period and the range and weighted average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 measurements. For certain unobservable inputs, entities may disclose other quantitative information in lieu of the weighted average if the other quantitative information would be a more reasonable and rational method to reflect the distribution of unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements. ASU 2018-13 will be effective for us on January 1, 2020. We are evaluating the impact adoption will have on our disclosures.

ASU 2016-13 *"Financial Instruments - Credit Losses (Topic 326)"* ("ASU 2016-13") requires an entity to utilize a new impairment model known as the current expected credit loss ("CECL") model to estimate its lifetime "expected credit loss" and record an allowance that, when deducted from the amortized cost basis of the financial asset, presents the net amount expected to be collected on the financial asset. The CECL model is expected to result in more timely recognition of credit losses. ASU 2016-13 also requires new disclosures for financial assets measured at amortized cost, loans and available-for-sale debt securities. Entities will apply the standard's provisions as a cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings as of the beginning of the first reporting period in which the guidance is adopted. ASU 2016-13 will be effective for us on January 1, 2020. We are evaluating the impact adoption of ASU 2016-13 will have on our consolidated financial statements and disclosures. While we are currently unable to reasonably estimate the impact of adopting ASU 2016-13, we expect that the impact of adoption could be significantly influenced by the composition, characteristics and quality of our loan portfolio as well as the prevailing economic conditions and forecasts as of the adoption date. As part of our evaluation process, we have established a steering committee and working group that includes individuals from various functional areas to assess processes, portfolio segmentation, systems requirements and needed resources to implement this new accounting standard.

ASU 2016-02 *"Leases (Topic 842)"* ("ASU 2016-02") requires that lessees and lessors recognize lease assets and lease liabilities on the balance sheet and disclose key information about leasing arrangements. ASU 2016-02 was effective for us on January 1, 2019. ASU 2016-02 provides for a modified retrospective transition approach requiring lessees to recognize and measure leases on the balance sheet at the beginning of either the earliest period presented or as of the beginning of the period of adoption with the option to elect certain practical expedients. We have elected to apply ASU 2016-02 as of the beginning of the period of adoption (January 1, 2019) and will not restate comparative periods. We also expect to elect certain optional practical expedients. We have implemented a third party software solution to assist with the accounting under the new standard. Our operating leases relate primarily to office space and bank branches. Based on our lease portfolio as of December 31, 2018, we anticipate recognizing a lease liability on our balance sheet of approximately \$75 million with an offsetting right-of-use asset net of lease incentives, with an immaterial impact on our income statement compared to the current lease accounting model.

**ITEM 9. *CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURES***

None.

**ITEM 9A. *CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES***

**Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

Our management, with the supervision and participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, has evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")) as of the end of the period covered by this report. Based upon that evaluation, we have concluded that, as of the end of such period, our disclosure controls and procedures were effective in recording, processing, summarizing and reporting, on a timely basis, information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act and were effective in ensuring that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

**Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act) during the period covered by this report that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

The management of the Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting. Our internal control over financial reporting is a process designed under the supervision of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of our financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

As of December 31, 2018, management assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on the criteria for effective internal control over financial reporting established in "Internal Control—Integrated Framework (2013)," issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations (COSO) of the Treadway Commission. Based on the assessment, management determined that the Company maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018.

Ernst & Young LLP, the independent registered public accounting firm that audited the consolidated financial statements of the Company included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, has issued an attestation report on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018. The report, which expresses an unqualified opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, is included in this Item under the heading "Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm."

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

To the Shareholders and the Board of Directors of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc.

### Opinion on Internal Control over Financial Reporting

We have audited Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on the criteria established in Internal Control-Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). In our opinion, Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. (the Company) maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2018, based on the COSO criteria.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB), the consolidated balance sheets of the Company as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the related consolidated statements of income and other comprehensive income, stockholders' equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2018, and the related notes and our report dated February 14, 2019 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

### Basis for Opinion

The Company's management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit. We are a public accounting firm registered with the PCAOB and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects.

Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

### Definition and Limitations of Internal Control over Financial Reporting

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

*Ernst & Young LLP*

Dallas, TX  
February 14, 2019

**ITEM 9B.                                   OTHER INFORMATION**

None.

**ITEM 10.                                 DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

Information required by this item is set forth in our definitive proxy materials regarding our annual meeting of stockholders to be held April 16, 2019 , which proxy materials will be filed with the SEC no later than March 7, 2019 .

**ITEM 11.                                 EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

Information required by this item is set forth in our definitive proxy materials regarding our annual meeting of stockholders to be held April 16, 2019 , which proxy materials will be filed with the SEC no later than March 7, 2019 .

**ITEM 12.                                 SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

Information required by this item is set forth in our definitive proxy materials regarding our annual meeting of stockholders to be held April 16, 2019 , which proxy materials will be filed with the SEC no later than March 7, 2019 .

**ITEM 13.                                 CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS, AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

Information required by this item is set forth in our definitive proxy materials regarding our annual meeting of stockholders to be held April 16, 2019 , which proxy materials will be filed with the SEC no later than March 7, 2019 .

**ITEM 14.                                 PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTING FEES AND SERVICES**

Information required by this item is set forth in our definitive proxy materials regarding our annual meeting of stockholders to be held April 16, 2019 , which proxy materials will be filed with the SEC no later than March 7, 2019 .

**ITEM 15.                                 EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES**

(a) *Documents filed as part of this report*

(1) All financial statements

Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm’s Report of Ernst & Young LLP

(2) All financial statements required by Item 8

Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm’s Report of Ernst & Young LLP

## Table of Contents

### (3) Exhibits

- 3.1 [Certificate of Incorporation, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our registration statement on Form 10 dated August 24, 2000](#)
- 3.2 [Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to our registration statement on Form 10 dated August 24, 2000](#)
- 3.3 [Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to our registration statement on Form 10 dated August 24, 2000](#)
- 3.4 [Certificate of Amendment of Certificate of Incorporation, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.4 to our registration statement on Form 10 dated August 24, 2000](#)
- 3.5 [Amended and Restated Bylaws of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. which are incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated November 5, 2018](#)
- 3.6 [Certificate of Designation of 6.50% Non-Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock, Series A, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on form 8-K dated March 28, 2013](#)
- 3.7 [Form of Preferred Stock Certificate for 6.50% Non-Cumulative Perpetual Preferred Stock, Series A, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to our Current report on Form 8-K dated March 28, 2013](#)
- 4.1 [Placement Agreement by and between Texas Capital Bancshares Statutory Trust I and SunTrust Capital Markets, Inc., which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 4, 2002](#)
- 4.2 [Certificate of Trust of Texas Capital Bancshares Statutory Trust I, dated November 12, 2002 which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 4, 2002](#)
- 4.3 [Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust by and among State Street Bank and Trust Company of Connecticut, National Association, Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and Joseph M. Grant, Raleigh Hortenstine III and Gregory B. Hultgren, dated November 19, 2002 which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to our Current Report on Form 8- K dated December 4, 2002](#)
- 4.4 [Indenture dated November 19, 2002 which is incorporated by reference to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 4, 2002](#)
- 4.5 [Guarantee Agreement between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and State Street Bank and Trust of Connecticut, National Association dated November 19, 2002, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 4, 2002](#)
- 4.6 [Placement Agreement by and among Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc., Texas Capital Statutory Trust II and Sandler O'Neill & Partners, L.P., which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 1.1 to our Current Report Form 8-K dated June 11, 2003](#)
- 4.7 [Certificate of Trust of Texas Capital Statutory Trust II, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 11, 2003](#)
- 4.8 [Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust by and among Wilmington Trust Company, Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc., and Joseph M. Grant and Gregory B. Hultgren, dated April 10, 2003, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 11, 2003](#)
- 4.9 [Indenture between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and Wilmington Trust Company, dated April 10, 2003, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 11, 2003](#)
- 4.10 [Guarantee Agreement between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and Wilmington Trust Company, dated April 10, 2003, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 11, 2003](#)
- 4.11 [Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust for Texas Capital Statutory Trust III by and among Wilmington Trust Company, as Institutional Trustee and Delaware Trustee, Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. as Sponsor, and the Administrators named therein, dated as of October 6, 2005, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 13, 2005](#)
- 4.12 [Indenture between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc., as Issuer, and Wilmington Trust Company, as Trustee, for Fixed/Floating Rate Junior Subordinated Deferrable Interest Debentures, dated as of October 6, 2005, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 13, 2005](#)
- 4.13 [Guarantee Agreement between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and Wilmington Trust Company, dated as of October 6, 2005, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 13, 2005](#)
- 4.14 [Amended and Restated Declaration of Trust for Texas Capital Statutory Trust IV by and among Wilmington Trust Company, as Institutional Trustee and Delaware Trustee, Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. as Sponsor, and the Administrators named therein, dated as of April 28, 2006, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 3, 2006](#)

## Table of Contents

|       |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|-------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4.15  | <a href="#"><u>Indenture between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc., as Issuer, and Wilmington Trust Company, as Trustee, for Floating Rate Junior Subordinated Deferrable Interest Debentures dated as of April 28, 2006, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 3, 2006</u></a>                                                                                    |
| 4.16  | <a href="#"><u>Guarantee Agreement between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and Wilmington Trust Company, dated as of April 28, 2006, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 3, 2006</u></a>                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 4.17  | <a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Trust Agreement for Texas Capital Statutory Trust V by and among Wilmington Trust Company, as Property Trustee and Delaware Trustee, Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc., as Depositor, and the Administrative Trustees named therein, dated as of September 29, 2006, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 5, 2006</u></a> |
| 4.18  | <a href="#"><u>Junior Subordinated Indenture between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and Wilmington Trust Company, as Trustee, for Floating Rate Junior Subordinated Note dated as of September 29, 2006, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 5, 2006</u></a>                                                                                              |
| 4.19  | <a href="#"><u>Guarantee Agreement between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and Wilmington Trust Company, dated as of September 29, 2006, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated October 5, 2006</u></a>                                                                                                                                                               |
| 4.20  | <a href="#"><u>Subordinated Indenture between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee, dated September 21, 2012, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 18, 2012</u></a>                                                                                                                                              |
| 4.21  | <a href="#"><u>Issuing and Paying Agency Agreement, dated January 31, 2014, between Texas Capital Bank, N.A., as Issuer, and U.S. Bank National Association, as Agent, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 31, 2014.</u></a>                                                                                                                               |
| 4.22  | <a href="#"><u>Form of Global 5.25% Subordinated Note due 2026, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 31, 2014.</u></a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 10.1  | <a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement between C. Keith Cargill and Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. dated December 18, 2014, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 18, 2014+</u></a>                                                                                                                                            |
| 10.2  | <a href="#"><u>Form of Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement for executive officers of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc., which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 18, 2014+</u></a>                                                                                                                                                               |
| 10.3  | <a href="#"><u>Form of Indemnity Agreement for directors and officers of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc., which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.14 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K dated February 21, 2014+</u></a>                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 10.4  | <a href="#"><u>Amended and Restated Executive Employment Agreement dated May 30, 2017, between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and Julie Anderson, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 1, 2017+</u></a>                                                                                                                                                       |
| 10.5  | <a href="#"><u>Retirement Transition and Award Agreement effective August 14, 2018 between Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. and John Hudgens, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated August 6, 2018+</u></a>                                                                                                                                                           |
| 10.6  | <a href="#"><u>Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. 2005 Long-Term Incentive Plan, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit A to our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A dated April 15, 2005+</u></a>                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 10.7  | <a href="#"><u>Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. 2006 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Form 8-K dated February 2, 2006+</u></a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 10.8  | <a href="#"><u>Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit A to our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A dated April 8, 2010+</u></a>                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 10.9  | <a href="#"><u>Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. 2015 Long-Term Incentive Plan, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K dated May 21, 2015+</u></a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 10.10 | <a href="#"><u>Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. Nonqualified Deferred Compensation Plan, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.19 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K dated February 17, 2017+</u></a>                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 10.11 | <a href="#"><u>Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. Amended and Restated 2015 Long-Term Incentive Plan, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q dated April 19, 2018+</u></a>                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 10.12 | <a href="#"><u>Form of Stock Appreciation Rights Agreement under the Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.20 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K dated February 21, 2014+</u></a>                                                                                                                                                                |
| 10.13 | <a href="#"><u>Special Retention Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement between Julie Anderson and Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. dated May 17, 2016, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q dated July 21, 2016+</u></a>                                                                                                                                                |
| 10.14 | <a href="#"><u>Form of 2016 Performance Award Agreement for Executive Officers under the Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. 2015 Long-Term Incentive Plan, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q dated October 20, 2016+</u></a>                                                                                                                                           |

## Table of Contents

|         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 10.15   | <a href="#"><u>Form of 2017 Performance Award Agreement for Executive Officers, pursuant to the Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. 2015 Long-Term Incentive Plan, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q dated April 20, 2017+</u></a>                                   |
| 10.16   | <a href="#"><u>Form of 2018 Performance Award Agreement for Executive Officers pursuant to the Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. 2015 Long-Term Incentive Plan, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.2 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q dated April 19, 2018+</u></a>                                    |
| 10.17   | <a href="#"><u>Form of 2018 Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement for Non-Employee Directors pursuant to the Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. Amended and Restated 2015 Long-Term Incentive Plan, which is incorporated by reference to Exhibit 10.3 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q dated April 19, 2018+</u></a> |
| 21      | <a href="#"><u>Subsidiaries of the Registrant*</u></a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 23.1    | <a href="#"><u>Consent of Ernst &amp; Young LLP*</u></a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 31.1    | <a href="#"><u>Certification of Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Exchange Act*</u></a>                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 31.2    | <a href="#"><u>Certification of Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Exchange Act*</u></a>                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 32.1    | <a href="#"><u>Section 1350 Certification of Chief Executive Officer**</u></a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 32.2    | <a href="#"><u>Section 1350 Certification of Chief Financial Officer**</u></a>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 101.INS | XBRL Instance Document*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 101.SCH | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 101.CAL | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 101.DEF | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 101.LAB | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 101.PRE | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document*                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

\* Filed herewith

\*\* Furnished herewith

+ Management contract or compensatory plan arrangement

## SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

Date: February 14, 2019

TEXAS CAPITAL BANCSHARES, INC.

By: /S/ C. KEITH CARGILL

C. Keith Cargill  
President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Date: February 14, 2019

/S/ LARRY L. HELM

Larry L. Helm  
Chairman of the Board and Director

Date: February 14, 2019

/S/ JULIE ANDERSON

Julie Anderson  
Chief Financial Officer  
(principal financial officer)

Date: February 14, 2019

/S/ ELLEN DETRICH

Ellen Detrich  
Controller  
(principal accounting officer)

Date: February 14, 2019

/S/ JONATHAN E. BALIFF

Jonathan E. Baliff  
Director

Date: February 14, 2019

/S/ JAMES H. BROWNING

James H. Browning  
Director

Date: February 14, 2019

/S/ DAVID S. HUNTLEY

David S. Huntley  
Director

Date: February 14, 2019

/S/ CHARLES S. HYLE

Charles S. Hyle  
Director

Date: February 14, 2019

/S/ ELYSIA H. RAGUSA

Elysia H. Ragusa  
Director

Date: February 14, 2019

/S/ STEVEN P. ROSENBERG

Steven P. Rosenberg  
Director

Date: February 14, 2019

/S/ ROBERT W. STALLINGS

Robert W. Stallings  
Director

Date: February 14, 2019

/S/ DALE W. TREMBLAY

Dale W. Tremblay  
Director

Date: February 14, 2019

/S/ IAN J. TURPIN

Ian J. Turpin  
Director

Date: February 14, 2019

/S/ PATRICIA A. WATSON

Patricia A. Watson  
Director



**SUBSIDIARIES OF THE REGISTRANT**

Texas Capital Bank, National Association

**Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

We consent to the incorporation by reference in the following Registration Statements:

- (1) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-131503) pertaining to the 2005 Long-Term Incentive Plan and 2006 Employee Stock Purchase Plan of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc.,
- (2) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-166954) pertaining to the 2010 Long-Term Incentive Plan of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc., and
- (3) Registration Statement (Form S-8 No. 333-204357) pertaining to the 2015 Long-Term Incentive Plan of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc.

of our reports dated February 13, 2019, with respect to the consolidated financial statements of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. (“the Company”) and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting of the Company included in this Annual Report (Form 10-K) of the Company for the year ended December 31, 2018.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Dallas, Texas  
February 14, 2019

# CERTIFICATION

I, C. Keith Cargill, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this report on Form 10-K of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures, (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)), and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this annual report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting;
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 14, 2019

/s/ C. Keith Cargill

C. Keith Cargill

Chief Executive Officer

# CERTIFICATION

I, Julie Anderson, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this report on Form 10-K of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures, (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)), and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
  - a) designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - b) designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - c) evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this annual report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - d) disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting;
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - a) all significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - b) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: February 14, 2019

/s/ Julie Anderson

---

Julie Anderson

Chief Financial Officer

**CERTIFICATION**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. (the “Company”) for the period ending December 31, 2018 (the “Report”), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof, I, C. Keith Cargill, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of my knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. The information contained in the Report, fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/s/ C. Keith Cargill

---

C. Keith Cargill

Chief Executive Officer

Date: February 14, 2019

**CERTIFICATION**

In connection with the Annual Report on Form 10-K of Texas Capital Bancshares, Inc. (the “Company”) for the period ending December 31, 2018 (the “Report”), as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on the date hereof, I, Julie Anderson, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that to the best of my knowledge:

1. The Report fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended; and
2. The information contained in the Report, fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

/S/ Julie Anderson

---

Julie Anderson

Chief Financial Officer

Date: February 14, 2019